

ISO 20022

Corporate Actions - Maintenance 2023 - 2024

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on 31 January 2024

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Corporate Actions - Maintenance 2023 - 2024.

March 2024

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
2	head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02	7
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	7
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	11
2.4	Message Building Blocks	12
3	seev.031.001.14 CorporateActionNotificationV14	23
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	23
3.2	Structure	26
3.3	Constraints	41
3.4	Message Building Blocks	58
4	seev.032.001.08 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08	246
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	246
4.2	Structure	247
4.3	Constraints	247
4.4	Message Building Blocks	248
5	seev.033.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionV12	254
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	254
5.2	Structure	256
5.3	Constraints	259
5.4	Message Building Blocks	263
6	seev.034.001.14 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV14	302
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	302
6.2	Structure	304
6.3	Constraints	305
6.4	Message Building Blocks	308
7	seev.035.001.15 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV15	325
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	325
7.2	Structure	328
7.3	Constraints	339
7.4	Message Building Blocks	349
8	seev.036.001.15 CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV15	498
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	498
8.2	Structure	500
8.3	Constraints	508
8.4	Message Building Blocks	516

9	seev.037.001.15 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV15	621
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	621
9.2	Structure	623
9.3	Constraints	625
9.4	Message Building Blocks	627
10	seev.038.001.08 CorporateActionNarrativeV08	646
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	646
10.2	Structure	647
10.3	Constraints	647
10.4	Message Building Blocks	648
11	seev.039.001.12 CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV12	655
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	655
11.2	Structure	657
11.3	Constraints	658
11.4	Message Building Blocks	659
12	seev.040.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV12	673
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	673
12.2	Structure	675
12.3	Constraints	676
12.4	Message Building Blocks	678
13	seev.041.001.13 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV13	687
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	687
13.2	Structure	689
13.3	Constraints	690
13.4	Message Building Blocks	693
14	seev.042.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV12	708
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	708
14.2	Structure	709
14.3	Constraints	711
14.4	Message Building Blocks	714
15	seev.044.001.12 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV12	752
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	752
15.2	Structure	754
15.3	Constraints	755
15.4	Message Building Blocks	756
16	Message Items Types	768
16.1	MessageComponents	768
16.2	Message Datatypes	1102

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Corporate Actions message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2023-2024 (See MCR #1345) and approved by the Securities Standards Evaluation Group on 31 January 2024.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02	<p>The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:</p> <p>" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.</p> <p>" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.</p> <p>" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.</p> <p>Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.</p>
seev.031.001.14 CorporateActionNotificationV14	<p>The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information and preliminary information about eligible balance and entitlements.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.</p> <p>It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.</p>
seev.032.001.08 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.</p> <p>The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.</p>
seev.033.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionV12	<p>The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.</p> <p>This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.</p>
seev.034.001.14 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV14	<p>The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.</p> <p>This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.</p>
seev.035.001.15 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV15	<p>The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - to advise about the eligible balance and entitlements and, - to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.
seev.036.001.15 CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV15	<p>The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.</p>
seev.037.001.15 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV15	<p>The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.
seev.038.001.08 CorporateActionNarrativeV08	The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.
seev.039.001.12 CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV12	The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.
seev.040.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV12	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.
seev.041.001.13 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV13	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.
seev.042.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV12	The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.
seev.044.001.12 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV12	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

2 **head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.

A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:

" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.

" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.

" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.

" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.

Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.

Outline

The BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. CharSet

Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

B. From

The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

C. To

The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

D. BusinessMessageIdentifier

Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

E. MessageDefinitionIdentifier

Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

F. BusinessService

Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

G. MarketPractice

Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

H. CreationDate

Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

I. BusinessProcessingDate

Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

J. CopyDuplicate

Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

K. PossibleDuplicate

Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

L. Priority

Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

M. Signature

Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

N. Related

Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AppHdr>	[1..1]		C5	
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	12
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			12
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	To <To>	[1..1]			13
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	BusinessService <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		14
	MarketPractice <MktPrctc>	[0..1]			14
	Registry <Regy>	[1..1]	Text		15
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		15
	CreationDate <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		15
	BusinessProcessingDate <BizPrccDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		15
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		15
	PossibleDuplicate <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		16
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	16
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		17
	Related <Rltd>	[0..*]			17
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	To <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BusinessService <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	CreationDate <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	PossibleDuplicate <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

2.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 OnlySignatureElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Signature is allowed.

C5 RelatedPresentWhenCopyDupl

Related MUST contain the relevant BusinessMessageHeader elements of the BusinessMessage to which this BusinessMessage relates.

If CopyDuplicate is present, then Related MUST be present.

```
On Condition
  /CopyDuplicate is present
Following Must be True
  /Related[1] Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 ValidationByTable

C7 ValidationByTable

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

Impacted by: C6 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1185

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

2.4.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

From <Fr> contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13

2.4.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		991
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		991
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		992
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	992
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		993

2.4.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		802
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		803

2.4.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

To <To> contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>	[1..1]	±		13

2.4.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		991
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		991
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		992
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	992
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		993

2.4.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		802
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		803

2.4.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

2.4.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

2.4.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

2.4.7 MarketPractice <MktPrctc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

MarketPractice <MktPrctc> contains the following **ImplementationSpecification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Registry <Regy>	[1..1]	Text		15
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		15

2.4.7.1 Registry <Regy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the implementation specification registry in which the implementation specification of the ISO 20022 message is maintained.

For example, "MyStandards".

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

2.4.7.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier which unambiguously identifies, within the implementation specification registry, the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message is compliant. This can be done via a URN. It can also contain a version number or date.

For instance, "2018-01-01 - Version 2" or "urn:uuid:6e8bc430-9c3a-11d9-9669-0800200c9a66".

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1192

2.4.8 CreationDate <CreDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1186

2.4.9 BusinessProcessingDate <BizPrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1186

2.4.10 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1113

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.11 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDp1ct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1188](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.12 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

Impacted by: [C7 "ValidationByTable"](#)

Datatype: ["BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1112](#)

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

2.4.13 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

Type: (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

2.4.14 Related <Rltd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

Related <Rltd> contains the following **BusinessApplicationHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	To <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	BusinessService <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	CreationDate <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	PossibleDuplicate <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

2.4.14.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

Impacted by: C6 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1185

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

2.4.14.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

From <Fr> contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18

2.4.14.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		991
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		991
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		992
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	992
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		993

2.4.14.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		802
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		803

2.4.14.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

To <To> contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>	[1..1]	±		19

2.4.14.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		991
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		991
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		992
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	992
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		993

2.4.14.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		802
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		803

2.4.14.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

2.4.14.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

2.4.14.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

2.4.14.7 CreationDate <CreDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Note Times must be normalized, using the "Z" annotation.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1186

2.4.14.8 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1113

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.14.9 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDp1ct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.14.10 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

Impacted by: C7 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1112

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

2.4.14.11 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

Type: (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

3 **seev.031.001.14** **CorporateActionNotificationV14**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information and preliminary information about eligible balance and entitlements.

It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.

It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNotificationV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 25 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationGeneralInformation

General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

C. PreviousNotificationIdentification

Identification of the previously sent notification document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. IntermediateSecurity

Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionOptionDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Additional information on the event.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

P. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Q. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

R. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

S. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

T. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

U. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

V. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

W. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

X. TransferAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

Y. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <CorpActnNtfctn></i>	[1..1]		C10, C12, C13, C14, C15, C18, C35, C36, C41, C42, C43, C44, C53, C54, C59, C61, C63, C64, C65, C71, C72, C73, C74, C78, C79, C80, C81, C82, C87, C88, C94, C96, C99, C102, C103, C116, C68	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		59
	NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C89	59
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		59
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		59
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		60
	PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		60
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		60
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		60
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		61
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C91	61
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		63

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		63
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		63
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C38	64
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		64
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C75, C97	64
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	66
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		67
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		67
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		67
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		68
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		69
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		69
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		70
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		70
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		70
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		71
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	71
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	71

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			72
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		73
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C104, C105, C106, C107	74
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		76
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		76
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		76
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	77
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		80
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShpmntBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>	[0..1]			85
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66,	85

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C67, C95	
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		86
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		87
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		87
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtScitiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		87
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		87
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		88
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		89
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		89
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29, C31, C33	89
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C37	93
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		95
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		95
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	FixingDate <FxdDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		99
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsultsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		100

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		100
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>	[0..1]	±		100
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		103
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		103
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		103
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		104
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		105
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		105
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C62	106
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C19	107
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			108
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		108
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		110
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C77	110
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	111
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C25	112
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	112

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	113
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	113
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	114
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C90	114
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		114
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		116
	ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		116
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		116
	EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		116
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		116
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		117
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		117
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		117
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		117
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		118
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		118
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlnOutInd>	[0..1]	±		118
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		119
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		119
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		119
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		119
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		120
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		120
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrccdsInd>	[0..*]	±		120
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	121
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	Text		121

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	Text		121
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		121
	EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		122
	CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C28, C30, C32, C34, C60, C93, C101, C92	122
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		133
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		133
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		133
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		133
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..*]	±		134
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYsts>	[0..1]	±		134
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		134
	BidRangeType <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		134
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C16	135
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C16	135
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		136
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApplOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		137
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	137
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			138
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		138
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		139

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		140
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		140
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		141
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			142
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		142
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		142
	EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfSciesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		142
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			143
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		143
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		143
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		145
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C48, C50, C83, C85, C108, C110, C112, C117, C119	145
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		147
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		147
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		148
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		149
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	±		150
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		150
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		151

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		151
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		151
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		152
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		152
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		152
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			153
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		153
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		154
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		154
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		155
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		155
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		155
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			157
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	157
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	158
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	158
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	159
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	159
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	160
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	160
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C39, C55, C57, C69	161
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C76, C98	164
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	166
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		167
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		167

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		167
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		168
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	168
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	170
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	172
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		172
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		173
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		173
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		174
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		174
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		174
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		175
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		175
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		175
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		176
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	176

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		176
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	177
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		177
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			177
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		178
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			180
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbsdRslnstScities>	[0..1]	±		180
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		181
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		181
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		182
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		182
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		182
	ApplicableRate <ApblRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		183
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		184
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C45	184
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			185
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		185
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		186
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		186
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			188
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C40, C56, C58, C70, C46	189
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		194
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		194
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		194
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		194
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		195
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	195
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		195
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			196
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRttnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217
	BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	218
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			218
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		218
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		220
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C49, C51, C84, C86, C109, C111, C113, C118, C120	220
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		223
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		223
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		223
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		224
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		224
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		225
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		225
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		226
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		226
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		226
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		229

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		229
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C47	230
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		232
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	232
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		233
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		233
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		234
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		234
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		234
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		234
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		235
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		235
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	235
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±	C6	236
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	237
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	237
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±	C6	237
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	238
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±	C6	238
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	±	C6	239
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C6	239
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..*]	±	C6	240
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C6	240
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		240
	ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..*]	±	C6	241
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		241
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		242
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		242
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		242

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		242
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		243
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		243
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		243
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		244
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		244
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		244
	TransferAgent <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		245
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C115	245

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C8 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C9 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C12 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value 'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestUGRule

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

if

at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionType/Code] has value included in the following list 'BOBD', then

every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code] must have value included in the following list 'WTRC'

Expression Language: UGRule

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 BidInterval1Rule

If BidInterval is present in CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails, then BidInterval is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C25)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 BidInterval2Rule

If BidInterval is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails, then BidInterval is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C25)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C17 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C18 DeclaredRateRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present, then CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate must be present.

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] is present

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails is present

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/

IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 DeclaredRateRule

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

C20 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C21 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C22 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C23 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C24 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C25 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C26 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C27 DissenterRights1Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C28 DissenterRights1Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C29 DissenterRights1UGRule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

Expression Language: UGRule

C30 DissenterRights1UGRule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

Expression Language: UGRule

C31 DissenterRights2Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C32 DissenterRights2Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C33 DissenterRights2UGRule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

Expression Language: UGRule

C34 DissenterRights2UGRule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

Expression Language: UGRule

C35 DissenterRights3Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) or DISS (DissenterRights) in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then in CorporateActionDetails, OfferType/Code values NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) and DISS (DissenterRights) are not allowed.

(MT 564 NVR C28)

On Condition

 /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'

 Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

Following Must be True

 /CorporateActionDetails/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'

 And /CorporateActionDetails/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C36 DissenterRightsUG3Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) or DISS (DissenterRights) in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then in CorporateActionDetails, OfferType/Code values NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) and DISS (DissenterRights) are not allowed.

(MT 564 NVR C28)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionOptionDetails/OfferType/Code]
has value included in the following list 'NDIS' or 'DISS'
, then
    every occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/OfferType/Code] must have
value not included in the following list 'NDIS' or 'DISS'
```

Expression Language: UGRule

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C37 EffectiveDateRule

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

C38 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C39 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C40 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C41 FirstBidIncrementPrice1Rule

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then FirstBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice Must
be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C42 FirstBidIncrementPrice2Rule

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then FirstBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is
present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C43 FirstBidIncrementPriceEventType1Rule

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'RepurchaseOffer'
Or    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'DutchAuction'
Or    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'Tender'
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C44 FirstBidIncrementPriceEventType2Rule

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is
present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'RepurchaseOffer'
Or    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'DutchAuction'
Or    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'Tender'
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C45 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C46 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

C47 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C48 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C49 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C50 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C51 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C52 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C53 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[*]/Code is equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Consent'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C54 IncentivePremiumEventTypeUG1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/
AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following
list 'INCP'
, then
    every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code]
must have value included in the following list 'CONS'
```

Expression Language: UGRule

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C55 IncomeType1Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C56 IncomeType2Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C57 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C58 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C59 InformationEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is INFO (Information), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent and no occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
And    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
'Information'
Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C60 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C61 InterestPaymentRule

CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRate and CorporateActionOptionsDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedforPayment must not be mixed. InterestRate is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. InterestRateUsedforPayment is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C62 InterestPeriodRule

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

C63 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails Must be present
    And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must
    be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C64 IntermediateSecurity1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C65 IntermediateSecurity2Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHTS (Rights Issue), then IntermediateSecurity must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'RightsIssue'
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C66 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C67 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C68 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C69 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C70 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C71 LastBidIncrementPrice1Rule

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then LastBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C72 LastBidIncrementPrice2Rule

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then LastBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C73 LastBidIncrementPriceEventType1Rule

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'RepurchaseOffer'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'DutchAuction'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'Tender'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C74 LastBidIncrementPriceEventType2Rule

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is
present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'RepurchaseOffer'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'DutchAuction'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'Tender'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C75 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C76 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C77 MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

C78 MaximumPrice1Rule

If MaximumPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then MaximumPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C79 MaximumPrice2Rule

If MaximumPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then MaximumPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C80 MinimumPrice1Rule

If MinimumPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then MinimumPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C81 MinimumPrice2Rule

If MinimumPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then MinimumPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C82 NameChangeRule

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalInformation/NewCompanyName/AdditionalInformation is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value CHAN (Change) must be present and CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType/Code value NAME (Name) must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType.

(MT 564 NVR C10).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C83 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C84 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C85 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C86 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C87 NewMaturityDateRule

If CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/NewMaturityDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be EXTM (Maturity Extension).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C88 NotificationIdentificationRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is REPL (Replace) or RMDR (Reminder) then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

On Condition

/NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value

'Replacement'

Or /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value

'Reminder'

Following Must be True

/PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C89 NotificationTypeGuideline

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

C90 NumberRule

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

C91 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C92 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C93 OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

C94 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other) then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

```
On Condition
  /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
  And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
  'OtherEvent'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*] Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*]/AdditionalInformation[*]
  Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C95 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C96 PaymentDateRule

If at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails or at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails is present, then CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate must be absent. (MT 564 NVR C16).

```
On Condition
  /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*] is present
  Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*] is
  present
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C97 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C98 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C99 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then

CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/
GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/
CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate
Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code
must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C100 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C101 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes),
then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the
change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C102 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then any element
in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity,
MinimumExercisableQuantity,MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be
present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/
SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
'General'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C103 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then
AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/
CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
'General'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails

Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C104 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C105 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C106 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C107 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C108 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C109 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C110 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C111 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C112 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C113 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C114 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C115 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C116 TotalEligibleBalanceRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then at least one occurrence of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails must be present and TotalEligibleBalance must be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance.

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) or is not present, then TotalEligibleBalance may or may not be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance but it will not necessarily be the final eligible balance quantity.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C117 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C118 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C119 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C120 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C121 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination1"](#) on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		919
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		919

3.4.2 NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

Impacted by: [C89 "NotificationTypeGuideline"](#)

NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNotification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		59
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		59
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		60

Constraints

- **NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

3.4.2.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the group of corporate action notification messages when the notification is split in multiple (paginated) messages.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1193

3.4.2.2 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of notification.

Datatype: ["CorporateActionNotificationType1Code"](#) on page 1143

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

3.4.2.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionProcessingStatus5Choice" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			932
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933

3.4.3 PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the previously sent notification document.

PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	793

3.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816

3.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]			796
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	796
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	797

3.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			814
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	815

3.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C91 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation165 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		63
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		63
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		63
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C38	64
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		64
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C75, C97	64
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	66
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		67
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		67
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		67
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		68
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		69
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		69
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		70
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		70
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		70

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		71
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	71
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	71

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

3.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

3.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

3.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

3.4.7.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		971

3.4.7.5 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C38 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType84Choice"](#) on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		913

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

3.4.7.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice"](#) on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

3.4.7.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C75 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C97 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes108** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	66
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		67
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		67
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		67
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		68
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		69
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		69
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		70
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		70
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		70
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		71
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	71
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	71

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

3.4.7.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C22 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C23 "DescriptionUsageRule", C66 "ISINGuideline", C67 "ISINPresenceRule", C95 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

3.4.7.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		821

3.4.7.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

3.4.7.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		966
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		966

3.4.7.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

3.4.7.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1104**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.7.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**3.4.7.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**3.4.7.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**3.4.7.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

3.4.7.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

3.4.7.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

3.4.7.7.13 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

3.4.7.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

3.4.7.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

3.4.7.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.7.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.7.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.7.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

3.4.7.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

3.4.7.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		807
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		807

3.4.7.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.*Impacted by:* [C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.7.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.*Impacted by:* [C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification56Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		73
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C104, C105, C106, C107	74
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		76
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		76
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		76
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	77
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		80
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84

3.4.8.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768

3.4.8.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C104 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C105](#)

["SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C106](#)

["SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C107 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		76
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		76
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		76
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	77
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		80
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

3.4.8.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

3.4.8.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

3.4.8.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

3.4.8.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1070
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1071
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1072

3.4.8.2.5 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C8 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		80
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

3.4.8.2.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		770
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		770
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		771

3.4.8.2.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat11Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat11Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat11Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		771
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		773

3.4.8.2.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		771
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		773

3.4.8.2.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		771
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		773

3.4.8.2.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.8.2.5.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.9 IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes110** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	85
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		86
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		87
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		87
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		87
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		87
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		88
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		89
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		89

3.4.9.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C22 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C23 "DescriptionUsageRule", C66 "ISINGuideline", C67 "ISINPresenceRule", C95 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

3.4.9.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

3.4.9.3 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

3.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType25Choice](#)" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

3.4.9.5 IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.

IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		807
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		807

3.4.9.6 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice2](#)" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	769

3.4.9.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.9.8 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.9.9 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			791
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

3.4.9.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.9.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

3.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C27 "DissenterRights1Rule", C29 "DissenterRights1UGRule", C31 "DissenterRights2Rule", C33 "DissenterRights2UGRule"

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction80** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C37	93
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		95
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		95
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		99
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		100
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		100
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInstr>	[0..1]	±		100
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		103
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		103
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		103
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		104
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		105
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		105
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C62	106
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C19	107
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			108
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		108
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		110
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C77	110
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	111
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C25	112
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	112
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	113
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	113
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	114
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C90	114
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		114
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDivryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		116
	ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		116
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		116
	EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		116

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		116
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		117
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		117
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		117
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		117
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		118
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		118
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		118
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		119
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		119
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		119
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		119
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		120
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		120
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..*]	±		120
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	121
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	Text		121
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	Text		121
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		121
	EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		122

Constraints

- DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

On Condition

/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'

Following Must be True

/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

- **DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
    following list 'DISS'
, then
    every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
    following list 'NDIS'
```

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
    /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
Following Must be True
    /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'
```

- **DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
    following list 'NDIS'
, then
    every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
    following list 'DISS'
```

3.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C37 "EffectiveDateRule"

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		95
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		95
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		99
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsItsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		100
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		100
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInsr>	[0..1]	±		100
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		103
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		103
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		103
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		104
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		105
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		105
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		106

Constraints

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

3.4.10.1.1 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.

AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.2 CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which the certification must be sent.

CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.3 CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date upon which the court provided approval.**CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.4 EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.**EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.5 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.**EffectiveDate <FctvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.6 EqualisationDate <EqualstnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.

EqualisationDate <EquIstnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.7 FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.

FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.8 FixingDate <FxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an index / rate / price / value will be determined.

FixingDate <FxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.9 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

LotteryDate <LtryDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat30Choice"](#) on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.10 NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.

NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat30Choice"](#) on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.11 MeetingDate <MtgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the bondholder's or shareholder's meeting will take place.

MeetingDate <MtgDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.12 MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined.

MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.13 ProrationDate <PrratnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time (and time) at which an issuer will determine the proration amount/quantity of an offer.

ProrationDate <PrratnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.15 RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.

RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.16 ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which results are published, for example, results of an offer.

ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.17 DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.

DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.18 DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.

DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.19 TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.

TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.20 UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.

UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.21 WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at on which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.

WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.22 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.23 OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.

OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.24 SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as

being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.

SpecialExDate <SpclExDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.25 GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.

GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.26 ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.27 ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.28 LapsedDate <LpsdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.

LapsedDate <LpsdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.29 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.30 ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.31 EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.32 MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.

MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.33 LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.

LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.10.1.34 FilingDate <FilgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.

FilingDate <FilgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.1.35 HearingDate <HrgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.

HearingDate <HrgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.10.2 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C62 "InterestPeriodRule"

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionPeriod15](#)" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		776
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		777
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		777
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		777
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		777
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		778
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		778
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		778
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		779
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		779
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		779
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		779
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		780
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		780
	SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		780

Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

3.4.10.3 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C19 "DeclaredRateRule"](#)

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionRate105" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		1040
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		1040
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		1040
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		1040
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		1041
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		1041
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		1041
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		1042
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		1042
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		1042
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		1043
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		1043

Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

3.4.10.4 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action event.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		108
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		110

3.4.10.4.1 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MaximumPrice <MaxPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

3.4.10.4.2 MinimumPrice <MinPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MinimumPrice <MinPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

3.4.10.4.3 FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First acceptable price after the Minimum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

3.4.10.4.4 LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last acceptable price before the Maximum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

3.4.10.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C77 "MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule"

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	111
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C25	112
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	112
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	113
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	113
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	114

Constraints

- **MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

3.4.10.5.1 MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MaximumQuantity <MaxQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.10.5.2 MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.10.5.3 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.10.5.4 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.10.5.5 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.10.5.6 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

Impacted by: [C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice"](#) on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.10.6 InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Impacted by: [C90 "NumberRule"](#)

Datatype: ["Max3Number"](#) on page 1189

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

3.4.10.7 CouponNumber <CpnNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

CouponNumber <CpnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationFormat3Choice](#)" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		813
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		813
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		813

3.4.10.8 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.

Yes = certification required.

No = no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.9 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.10 RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether restrictions apply to the corporate action event or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.11 AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.12 LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LttrOfGrntedDlvryInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.13 ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the announcement was initiated by the first intermediary in the custody chain in accordance with SRD II.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.14 DividendType <DvddTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.**DividendType <DvddTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DividendTypeFormat9Choice](#)" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963

3.4.10.15 EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of predefined or planned events of the same type and for the same underlying instrument.**EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[EventSequenceTypeFormat1Choice](#)" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

3.4.10.16 OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.

OccurrenceType <OcrncTp> contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionTypeFormat7Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		962

3.4.10.17 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat12Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

3.4.10.18 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmtStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmtStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

3.4.10.19 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat13Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		961

3.4.10.20 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to the corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat17Choice" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832

3.4.10.21 ChangeType <ChngTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the type of change announced.

ChangeType <ChngTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat5Choice" on page 959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		959
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960

3.4.10.22 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice" on page 958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

3.4.10.23 CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (.) (Article 6(1d)).

CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd> contains one of the following elements (see "CapitalGainFormat3Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

3.4.10.24 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the financial instrument calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.**TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat3Choice](#)" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

3.4.10.25 ElectionType <ElctnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.**ElectionType <ElctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ElectionTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956

3.4.10.26 LotteryType <LtryTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

3.4.10.27 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, this is, physical or electronic format.

CertificationType <CertfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CertificationTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954

3.4.10.28 ConsentType <CnsntTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of consent announced.

ConsentType <CnsntTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ConsentTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

3.4.10.29 InformationType <InfTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of information event.

InformationType <InfTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[InformationTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 952 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

3.4.10.30 TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event or to any other event.

TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

3.4.10.31 NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New company's place of incorporation.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

3.4.10.32 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	Text		121
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	Text		121
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		121
	EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		122

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

3.4.10.32.1 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

3.4.10.32.2 NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the new name of a company following a name change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

3.4.10.32.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

URLAddress <URLAdr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedURLInformation6"](#) on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		822

3.4.10.32.4 EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides web address of an account servicer (or of a service provider) that contains information solely intended for the immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

Datatype: ["Max2048Text"](#) on page 1192

3.4.11 CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C7 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C11 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C28 "DissenterRights1Rule"](#), [C30 "DissenterRights1UGRule"](#), [C32 "DissenterRights2Rule"](#), [C34 "DissenterRights2UGRule"](#), [C60 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C93 "OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule"](#), [C101 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C92 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption224 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		133
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		133
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		133
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		133
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		134
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		134
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		134
	BidRangeType <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		134
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C16	135
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C16	135
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		136
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	AppliedOptionIndicator <AppldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		137
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	137
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			138
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		138
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		140
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		140
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		141

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		141
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			142
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		142
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		142
	EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		142
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			143
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		143
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		143
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		145
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C48, C50, C83, C85, C108, C110, C112, C117, C119	145
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		147
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		147
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		148
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		149
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		150
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		150
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		151
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		151
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		151
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		152
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		152

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		152
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			153
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		153
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		154
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		154
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		155
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		155
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		155
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			157
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	157
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	158
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	158
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	159
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	159
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	160
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	160
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C39, C55, C57, C69	161
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C76, C98	164
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	166
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		167
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		167
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		167
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		168
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	168

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	170
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	172
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		172
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		173
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		173
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		174
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		174
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		174
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		175
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		175
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		175
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		176
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	176
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		176
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	177

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		177
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			177
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		178
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			180
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntSecies>	[0..1]	±		180
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgSecies>	[0..1]	±		181
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		181
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		182
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		182
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		182
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		183
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		184
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C45	184
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			185
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		185
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		186
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		186
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			188
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C40, C56, C58, C70, C46	189
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		194
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		194
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		194
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		194
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		195
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	195
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		195
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			196
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217
	BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	218
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			218
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		218
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		220
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C49, C51, C84, C86, C109, C111, C113, C118, C120	220
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		223
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		223
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		223
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		224
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		224
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		225
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		225
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		226
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		226
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		226
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		229

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		229
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C47	230
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		232
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	232
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		233
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		233
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..*]	±		234
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		234
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		234
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..*]	±		234
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		235
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		235

Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

On Condition

/OptionType/Code is present

And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*] Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*]/AdditionalInformation Must be present

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

On Condition

/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'

Following Must be True
 /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

- **DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
  at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
  following list 'DISS'
, then
  every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
  following list 'NDIS'
```

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
Following Must be True
  /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'
```

- **DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
  at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
  following list 'NDIS'
, then
  every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
  following list 'DISS'
```

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

3.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1190

3.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption37Choice" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852

3.4.11.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

3.4.11.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat12Choice](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

3.4.11.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat28Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		829

3.4.11.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the option.

OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice](#)" on page 950 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		951

3.4.11.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification/breakdown.

CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice](#)" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950

3.4.11.8 BidRangeType <BidRgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of acceptable bid range values.

BidRangeType <BidRgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[BidRangeType1Choice](#)" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

3.4.11.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C16 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

3.4.11.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C16 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

3.4.11.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited/debited.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.11.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr> contains one of the following elements (see ["DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice"](#) on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		822
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		822

3.4.11.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C22 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C23 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C66 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C67 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C95 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

 /Description is absent

Following Must be True

 /ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

3.4.11.19 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		138
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		140
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		140
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		141
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			142
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		142
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		142
	EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfSciesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		142

3.4.11.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.11.19.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.11.19.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.11.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.11.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		785
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			786
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		787
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			787
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

3.4.11.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.11.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.11.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.11.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.11.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		142
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		142

3.4.11.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.11.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification127Choice](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

3.4.11.19.11 EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date until which the blocking of securities can occur upon instructing this option.

EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat59Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

3.4.11.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		143
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		143
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		145

3.4.11.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

3.4.11.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

3.4.11.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

3.4.11.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

3.4.11.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

3.4.11.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

3.4.11.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

3.4.11.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C48 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C50 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C83 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C85 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C108 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C110 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C112 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C117 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C119 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate104** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		147
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		147
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		148
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		149
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		150
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		150
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		151
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		151
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		151
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		152
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		152
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		152

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

On Condition

/SecondLevelTax[*] is present

Following Must be True

/WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

3.4.11.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

3.4.11.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	885
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			885
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			885
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888

3.4.11.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	874
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			875
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			876
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	877
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	877
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

3.4.11.21.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			946
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

3.4.11.21.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.11.21.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.11.21.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

3.4.11.21.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

3.4.11.21.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	942
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

3.4.11.21.10 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.

IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms19" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		808

3.4.11.21.11 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

3.4.11.21.12 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

BidInterval <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat38Choice" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1068

3.4.11.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		153
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		154
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		154
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		155
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		155
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		155
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		156

3.4.11.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

3.4.11.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

3.4.11.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.

MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1019
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020

3.4.11.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.

MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1019
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020

3.4.11.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.

MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1019
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020

3.4.11.22.6 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MaximumPrice <MaxPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

3.4.11.22.7 MinimumPrice <MinPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MinimumPrice <MinPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

3.4.11.22.8 FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First acceptable price after the Minimum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

3.4.11.22.9 LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last acceptable price before the Maximum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

3.4.11.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption81** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	157
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	158
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	158
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	159
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	159
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	160
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	160

3.4.11.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C39 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C55 "IncomeType1Rule", C57 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C69 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption102** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C76, C98	164
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	166
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		167
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		167
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		167
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		168
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	168
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	170
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	172
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		172
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		173
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		174
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		174
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		174
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		175
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		175
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		175
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		176
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	176
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		176
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	177
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		177
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			177
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		178
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			180
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		180
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		181
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		181
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		182
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		182
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		182
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		183
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		184
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C45	184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			185
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		185
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		186
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		186
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			188
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIncomeType[*] is present

Following Must be True

/IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

3.4.11.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C76 "MaturityDateRule", C98 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtls> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes107** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	166
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		167
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		167
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		167
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		168
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	168
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	170
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	172
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		172

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

3.4.11.24.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C22 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C23 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C66 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C67 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C95 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

3.4.11.24.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		821

3.4.11.24.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

3.4.11.24.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		966
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		966

3.4.11.24.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

3.4.11.24.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1104**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.11.24.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**3.4.11.24.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**3.4.11.24.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**3.4.11.24.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

3.4.11.24.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

3.4.11.24.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

3.4.11.24.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

3.4.11.24.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

3.4.11.24.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

3.4.11.24.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

3.4.11.24.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.11.24.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.11.24.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.24.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.24.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.24.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Impacted by: C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.24.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

3.4.11.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.11.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

3.4.11.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator5Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

3.4.11.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

3.4.11.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssnclnd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

3.4.11.24.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

3.4.11.24.8 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

3.4.11.24.9 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

3.4.11.24.10 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity51Choice" on page 1035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1035
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1036

3.4.11.24.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			915
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		915
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	915
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			916
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

3.4.11.24.12 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C16 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

3.4.11.24.13 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

3.4.11.24.14 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited/debited.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.11.24.15 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

3.4.11.24.16 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		178
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		179

3.4.11.24.16.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.11.24.16.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.11.24.16.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.11.24.16.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.11.24.16.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.11.24.16.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.11.24.17 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate112** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		180
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		181
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		181
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		182
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		182
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		182
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		183
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		184

3.4.11.24.17.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			939
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939

3.4.11.24.17.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			939
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939

3.4.11.24.17.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat18Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			936
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		938

3.4.11.24.17.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

3.4.11.24.17.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

3.4.11.24.17.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.11.24.17.7 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <ApIblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.11.24.17.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat20Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

3.4.11.24.17.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of financial transaction tax.

FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.11.24.17.10 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

3.4.11.24.17.11 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

3.4.11.24.18 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C45 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			185
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		185
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		186
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		186
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

3.4.11.24.18.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		185
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		186

3.4.11.24.18.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

3.4.11.24.18.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

3.4.11.24.18.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

3.4.11.24.18.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat46Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023

3.4.11.24.18.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

3.4.11.24.18.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat65Choice" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1015
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1016
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1016
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1016
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1017
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1017
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1018
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1018
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

3.4.11.24.19 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a securities movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189

3.4.11.24.19.1 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.24.19.2 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C40 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C56 "IncomeType2Rule", C58 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C70 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule", C46 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption96** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		194
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		194
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		194
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		194
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		195
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	195
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		195
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			196
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217
	BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	218
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			218

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		218
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		220
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C49, C51, C84, C86, C109, C111, C113, C118, C120	220
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		223
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		223
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		223
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		224
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		224
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		225
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		225
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		226
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		226
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		226
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		229
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C47	230
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		232

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

3.4.11.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.11.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies exceptions to contractual payment service.

Datatype: "Payment2Code" on page 1172

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

3.4.11.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator5Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

3.4.11.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

3.4.11.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

3.4.11.25.6 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

3.4.11.25.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

3.4.11.25.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C16 "Country"

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

3.4.11.25.9 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

3.4.11.25.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217
	BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	218

3.4.11.25.10.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.7 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation. Used mainly in France.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.8 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.9 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.10 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.11 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.12 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.13 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.14 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.15 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.16 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.17 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.18 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.19 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.20 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.21 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.22 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.23 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.24 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.25 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.26 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.27 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.28 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.29 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.30 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.31 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.32 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.34 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.35 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.36 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.37 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.38 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.39 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.40 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.41 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.42 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.43 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.44 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.45 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.46 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.47 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.48 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.49 BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash debited in the context of a buy up option.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		218
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		219

3.4.11.25.11.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat30Choice"](#) on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.11.25.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat57Choice"](#) on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		784
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.11.25.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.11.25.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

3.4.11.25.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms24" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	808
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		809
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	809

3.4.11.25.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C20 "DeemedRate1Rule", C21 "DeemedRate2Rule", C49 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C51 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C84 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C86 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C109 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C111 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C113 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C118 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C120 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **Rate36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		223
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		223
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		223
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		224
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		224
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		225
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		225
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		226
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		226
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		226
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		229

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

3.4.11.25.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

3.4.11.25.13.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	865
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	868
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869

3.4.11.25.13.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			946
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

3.4.11.25.13.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

3.4.11.25.13.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

3.4.11.25.13.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

3.4.11.25.13.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935

3.4.11.25.13.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.11.25.13.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

3.4.11.25.13.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			861
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	863
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

3.4.11.25.13.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.11.25.13.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice](#)" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935

3.4.11.25.13.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat20Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

3.4.11.25.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat37Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

3.4.11.25.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.11.25.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

3.4.11.25.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat42Choice](#)" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1065
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

3.4.11.25.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat51Choice" on page 1048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1049
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1049
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1050
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1051
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1051
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1052
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1052
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1053
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1053
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1054

3.4.11.25.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C47 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		232

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

3.4.11.25.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

3.4.11.25.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat65Choice" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1015
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1016
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1016
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1016
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1017
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1017
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1018
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1018
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

3.4.11.25.14.3 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

3.4.11.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		233
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		233
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		234
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		234
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		234
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		234
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		235
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		235

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

3.4.11.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation19"](#) on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		824

3.4.11.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation19"](#) on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		824

3.4.11.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation21" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

3.4.11.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation21" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

3.4.11.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides restriction(s) on securities.**SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation21" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

3.4.11.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation21" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

3.4.11.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation21" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

3.4.11.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation21" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

3.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information on the event.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±	C6	236
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	237
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	237
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±	C6	237
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	238
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±	C6	238
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	±	C6	239
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C6	239
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..*]	±	C6	240
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>	[0..*]	±	C6	240
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		240
	ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy>	[0..*]	±	C6	241

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

3.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation20" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation20" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation20" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation20" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation20" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation20"](#) on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation20"](#) on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation20"](#) on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation20" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation20" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.11 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

URLAddress <URLAdr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedURLInformation6"](#) on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		822

3.4.12.12 ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information from the account servicer or a service provider solely intended for the next immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

Impacted by: C6 ["AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation20"](#) on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification129Choice"](#) on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		990

3.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

3.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

3.4.16 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

3.4.17 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

3.4.18 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

3.4.19 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

3.4.20 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

3.4.21 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

3.4.22 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument.

Issuer <Issr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		990

3.4.23 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		990

3.4.24 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

TransferAgent <TrfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		990

3.4.25 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C115 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **seev.032.001.08**

CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.

The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. EventProcessingStatus
Information about the status of the corporate action.
- E. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.
- F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnEvtPrcgStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		248
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		248
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C3, C5	249
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		250
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		250
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		250
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	250
	EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>	[1..*]			250
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		251
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		251
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		251
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		252
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			252
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		252
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		252
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	252

4.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C3 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C4 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C5 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C6 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816

4.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]			795
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		795
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		795
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	795

4.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C3 "EventTypeRule", C5 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		250
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		250
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		250
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	250

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

4.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**4.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**4.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**4.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C4 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

4.4.4 EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>*Presence:* [1..*]

Definition: Information about the status of the corporate action.

EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts> contains one of the following **EventProcessingStatus5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		251
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		251
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		251
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		252

4.4.4.1 Complete <Cmplt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has been completed.

Complete <Cmplt> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079

4.4.4.2 Reconciled <Rcncl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event processing specifying that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

Reconciled <Rcncl> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079

4.4.4.3 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has not been fully completed and is therefore pending.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus58Choice](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	854

4.4.4.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to the event processing.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1101
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1101

4.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		252
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		252

4.4.5.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1193

4.4.5.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1193

4.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **seev.033.001.12**

CorporateActionInstructionV12

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.

This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. ChangeInstructionIndicator
Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.
- B. CancelledInstructionIdentification
Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.
- C. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification
Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.
- D. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- E. EventsLinkage
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- G. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. BeneficialOwnerDetails

Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

I. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action instruction.

J. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

K. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C3, C5, C7, C17, C23, C6	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		263
	CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>	[0..1]	±		263
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		263
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		264
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		264
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C14, C20	264
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		266
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	266
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C25	267
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	268
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		269
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		270
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		270
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		272

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		272
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		272
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		272
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	272
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C13	273
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C26, C27, C28, C29	273
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		275
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		275
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		275
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		275
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			276
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		276
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		277
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		277
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		278
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		278
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		278
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		279
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		279
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		279
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		281
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		281
	BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfcIOwnrDtls>	[0..*]		C10	281
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		282
	LEIIdentification <LEIId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		282
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		282
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	283

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	283
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	283
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		284
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		284
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		284
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C21, C22	285
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		287
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		287
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		288
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		288
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		288
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	289
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	289
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	290
	SecurityIdentification <SctylId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	290
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			291
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			291
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	292
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		292
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	292
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	293
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		293
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			294
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		294
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		294
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		294
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		295

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C16	295
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			296
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		296
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		297
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		297
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		297
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		298
	ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		298
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			299
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		299
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		299
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		299
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		299
	ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			299
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		300
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		300
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			300
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		301
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		301
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		301
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C31	301

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value

'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value

'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C7 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 DeclarationDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C14 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C15 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C16 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C17 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C21 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C22 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C23 OptionTypeRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C25 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C26 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C27 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C28 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C29 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C30 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C31 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C32 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	793

5.4.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqlId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	793

5.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			796
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	796
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	797

5.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			814
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	815

5.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C14 "EventTypeRule", C20 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation164 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		266
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	266
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C25	267
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	268
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		269
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		270
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		270
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		272
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		272
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		272
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		272
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	272
	ContractSize <CtctSz>	[0..1]	±	C13	273

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

5.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1193](#)

5.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1193](#)

5.4.6.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C15 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 842](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

5.4.6.4 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C25 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes109** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	268
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		269
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		270
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		270
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		272
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		272
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		272
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		272
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	272
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C13	273

Constraints

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

5.4.6.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial instrument.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C24 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

5.4.6.4.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification3Choice](#)" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		821

5.4.6.4.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "[InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice](#)" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

5.4.6.4.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClassificationType32Choice](#)" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		966
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		966

5.4.6.4.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Impacted by: C2 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.6.4.6 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

5.4.6.4.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

5.4.6.4.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

5.4.6.4.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

5.4.6.4.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

5.4.6.4.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

5.4.6.4.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

5.4.6.4.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

5.4.6.4.14 ConversionDate <ConvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

5.4.6.4.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1189

5.4.6.4.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1189

5.4.6.4.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

5.4.6.4.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

5.4.6.4.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

5.4.6.4.20 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

5.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C26 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C27

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C28

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C29 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		275
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		275
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		275
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		275
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			276
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		276
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		277
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		277
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		278
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		278
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		278
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		279
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		279
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		279
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		281
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		281

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

5.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

5.4.7.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

5.4.7.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

5.4.7.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1070
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1071
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1072

5.4.7.5 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		276
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		277
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		277
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		278
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		278
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		278
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		279
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		279
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		279
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		281
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		281

5.4.7.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity49Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1032
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1032
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1033
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1033
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1033
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1033
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1033
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1034

5.4.7.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlickdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlickdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.7.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.7.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.7.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.7.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.7.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.7.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.7.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.7.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.7.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.7.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.7.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.7.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

Impacted by: C10 "DeclarationDetailsRule"

BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentification251** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[1..1]	±		282
	LEIIdentification <LEIld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		282
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		282
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	283
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	283
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	283
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		284
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		284
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		284

Constraints

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

5.4.8.1 OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

OwnerIdentification <Ownrld> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification229Choice](#)" on page 978 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	978
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		979
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrld>	[1..1]	±		979

5.4.8.2 LEIIdentification <LEIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1188

5.4.8.3 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		976
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	976
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		976

5.4.8.4 DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).

Impacted by: [C8 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.8.5 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C8 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.8.6 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

Impacted by: [C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSciesQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

5.4.8.7 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification which is required.

CertificationType <CertfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

5.4.8.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Requested percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

5.4.8.9 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.9 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: C21 "OptionNumber1Rule", C22 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption198** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		287
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		287
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		288
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		288
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		288
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	289
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	289
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	290
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	290
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			291
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			291
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	292
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		292
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	292
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	293
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		293
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			294
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		294
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		294
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		294
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		295
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C16	295
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			296
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		296
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		297

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		297
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		297
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		298
	ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		298
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			299
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		299
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		299
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		299
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		299

Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

5.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		973
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973

5.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionOption40Choice"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842

5.4.9.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice"](#) on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914

5.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see ["FractionDispositionType28Choice"](#) on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931

5.4.9.5 ChangeType <ChngTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of changes affecting the security form.

ChangeType <ChngTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice"](#) on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

5.4.9.6 EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.9.7 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.9.8 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.9.9 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.9.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited or debited.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.9.11 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C24 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

 /Description is absent

Following Must be True

 /ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

5.4.9.12 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt> contains one of the following **SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			291
	ConditionalQuantity <CondQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	292
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		292
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	292
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	293

5.4.9.12.1 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	292
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		292
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	292

5.4.9.12.1.1 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

5.4.9.12.1.2 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity52Choice" on page 1034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1034
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		1034
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1035

5.4.9.12.1.3 AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional shares requested due to the difference of "round-up against payment" practice between the account servicer and the account holder (for instance for French dividend option).

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

5.4.9.12.2 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount to be instructed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.9.13 ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

5.4.9.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		294
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		294
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		294
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>	[0..*]	±		295

5.4.9.14.1 ProposedRate <PropsdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

5.4.9.14.2 OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of allowed over-subscription.

OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067

5.4.9.14.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1063
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1064
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1064
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065

5.4.9.14.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1063
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1064
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1064
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065

5.4.9.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C16 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice76** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			296
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		296
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		297
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		297
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		297
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		298

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

5.4.9.15.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		296
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		297

5.4.9.15.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1023
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023

5.4.9.15.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat50Choice](#)" on page 1022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1023
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023

5.4.9.15.2 IssuePrice <IssePric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue price of a financial instrument.**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat50Choice](#)" on page 1022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1023
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023

5.4.9.15.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat66Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1010
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1011
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1011
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1012
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1012
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1013
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1013
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1014
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1014
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1014

5.4.9.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1023
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023

5.4.9.16 ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

Datatype: "Max25Text" on page 1192

5.4.9.17 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		299
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		299
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		299
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		299

5.4.9.17.1 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.9.17.2 DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.9.17.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.9.17.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.10 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		300
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		300
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		300

5.4.10.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

5.4.10.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1191

5.4.10.3 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

5.4.10.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

5.4.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		301
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		301
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		301

5.4.11.1 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.11.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.11.3 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C31 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **seev.034.001.14**

CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV14

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- InstructionIdentification**
Identification of a related instruction document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- InstructionProcessingStatus**
Information about the processing status of the instruction.
- CorporateActionInstruction**
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- ProtectInstruction**
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- AdditionalInformation**
Provides additional information.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStsAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C9	
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		308
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		308
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C15, C20	309
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		310
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		310
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	310
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[1..*]			310
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		311
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		311
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		312
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		312
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		313
Or	StandingInstruction <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		313
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		313
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C21, C23, C24, C25, C26, C28, C29	314
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		315
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		315
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		316
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		316
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		316
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		316
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		316
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		317
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13,	317

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C18, C19, C22	
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		318
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	ProtectBalance <PrcttBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		320
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	321
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		321
	ProtectInstruction <PrcttInstr>	[0..1]			321
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrcttTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		322
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrcttSfkgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		323
	ProtectDate <PrcttDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrcttQty>	[0..1]	±		323
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			323
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		323
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		323
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	324

6.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C13 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C14 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C15 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C16 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C17 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C21 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C22 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C23 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C24 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C25 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C26 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C27 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C28 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C29 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on [page 816](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816

6.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			795
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		795
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		795
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	795

6.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C15 "EventTypeRule", C20 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		310
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	ClassActionNumber <ClassActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		310
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	310

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

6.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**6.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**6.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**6.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C16 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

6.4.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>*Presence:* [1..*]

Definition: Information about the processing status of the instruction.

InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrgSts> contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus51Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		311
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		311
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		312
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		312
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		313
Or	StandingInstruction <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		313
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		313

6.4.4.1 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request cancelled.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus12Choice](#)" on page 1099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1099
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1100
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101

6.4.4.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg> contains one of the following elements (see "AcceptedStatus8Choice" on page 1097 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1097
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1098
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1098
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1099

6.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus56Choice" on page 1087 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1088
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1091
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1091

6.4.4.4 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a pending instruction.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus71Choice](#)" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1085
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1086
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1087
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1087

6.4.4.5 DefaultAction <DfltActn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Default action is taken.

DefaultAction <DfltActn> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079

6.4.4.6 StandingInstruction <StglInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standing instruction has been applied.

StandingInstruction <StglInstr> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079

6.4.4.7 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1101
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1101

6.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: C21 "OptionNumberRule", C23 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C24 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C25 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C26 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C28 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C29 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption196** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		315
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		315
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		316
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		316
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		316
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		316
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		316
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		317
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C18, C19, C22	317
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		318
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	ProtectBalance <PrtctBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		320
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	321
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		321

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
 Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
 Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition
 /StatusQuantity is present
 Following Must be True
 /StatusCashAmount Must be absent

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition
 /StatusCashAmount is present
 Following Must be True
 /StatusQuantity Must be absent

6.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		973
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973

6.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption41Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

6.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice](#)" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914

6.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification127Choice](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

6.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

6.4.5.6 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1191

6.4.5.7 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account on which a securities entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

6.4.5.8 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1070
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1071
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1072

6.4.5.9 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

6.4.5.10 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1030
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1030
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

6.4.5.11 InstructedBalance <InstddBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstddBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1030
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1030
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

6.4.5.12 UninstructedBalance <UinstddBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1030
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1030
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

6.4.5.13 ProtectBalance <PrctctBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities which are in protect status in a CSD operating a protect cover service.

ProtectBalance <PrctctBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1030
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1030
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

6.4.5.14 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity51Choice"](#) on page 1035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1035
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1036

6.4.5.15 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.16 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		322
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		323
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		323

6.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

6.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the protect transaction.

Datatype: "ProtectInstructionStatus3Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

6.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1191

6.4.6.4 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkgAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**6.4.6.5 ProtectDate <PrctDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1185**6.4.6.6 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.**UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1072
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1072

6.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		323
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		323

6.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1193**6.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

6.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **seev.035.001.15**

CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice

V15

7.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent:

- to advise about the eligible balance and entitlements and,
- to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV15 MessageDefinition is composed of 27 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

B. MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

C. PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

E. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

F. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

G. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

H. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

I. ReversalReason

Reason for the reversal.

J. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

K. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

L. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

M. CorporateActionMovementDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

N. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

O. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

P. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

Q. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

R. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

S. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

T. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

U. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

V. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

W. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

X. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Y. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

Z. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

A TransferAgent

- A. Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdv>	[1..1]		C9, C11, C12, C36, C37, C43, C56, C60, C63, C64	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		349
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf>	[1..1]			349
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvcl>	[0..1]	Text		350
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	Function <Fctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvcl>	[0..1]	±		350
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		351
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfl>	[0..1]	±		351
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		351
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		351
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		352
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C5	352
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C54	353
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		355
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		355
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		355
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C26	356
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		356
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C48, C58	356
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	358

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		359
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		359
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		359
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		360
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	360
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		361
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		361
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		362
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		362
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		362
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		363
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	363
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	363
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			364
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		365
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C65, C66, C67, C68	366
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		368
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		368
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		368
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		368
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	369

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		370
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		371
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		371
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		371
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		372
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		372
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		372
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		373
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		373
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			377
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			377
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		378
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		378
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		378
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			379
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	379
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	379
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		380
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		380
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtTp>	[0..1]	±		380
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		381

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C6, C10, C22, C23, C24, C25, C42, C62, C55	381
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		391
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		391
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		392
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		392
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		392
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		392
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		393
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	393
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	393
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	394
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		394
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		394
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		394
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		395
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		395
	AppliedOptionIndicator <AppldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		395
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	395
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			396
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		397
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		397
	ProtectDeadline <PrctcDdln>	[0..1]	±		398
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		398
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		398
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		399
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		399

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		400
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		400
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			400
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		400
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		401
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			401
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		401
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		402
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		402
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		402
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		402
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		403
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		403
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C31, C33, C50, C52, C69, C71, C73, C77, C79	403
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		405
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		405
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		406
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		407
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		408
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		408
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		409
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		409
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		409
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		410
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			410
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		411
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		411

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		411
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		412
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		412
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			412
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	413
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	413
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	413
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	414
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	414
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	415
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	415
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C27, C38, C40, C46	416
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C49, C59	419
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	421
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		422
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		422
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		422
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		423
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	423
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	PuttableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		424

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		424
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		425
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		425
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	425
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	426
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	426
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	427
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		427
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		428
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrdcsInd>	[0..1]	±		428
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		429
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		429
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		430
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		430
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		430
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		431
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	431
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		431
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	432
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		432
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			432
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		433
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		433
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		433
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		434
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		434
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		434
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			435
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRslntScities>	[0..1]	±		435

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		436
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		436
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		437
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		437
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		437
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		438
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		439
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C29	439
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			440
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		440
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		441
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		441
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		441
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		442
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		442
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			443
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	443
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	444
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C28, C39, C41, C47	444
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		448
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		449
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		449
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		449
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		449
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		450

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	450
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		450
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			451
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	453
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	454
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	454
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	454
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			472
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		472
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		473
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C32, C34, C51, C53, C70, C72, C74, C78, C80	474
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		476
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		476

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		477
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		478
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		478
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		479
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		479
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		480
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		480
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		480
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		481
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		481
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		483
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		483
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		483
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C30	484
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		485
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		485
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		486
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	486
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		487
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		487
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		487
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		488
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		488
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		488
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		488
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		489
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	489
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		490

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		490
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		490
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		490
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		491
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		491
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		491
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		491
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		492
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		492
	ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..1]	±		492
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		492
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		493
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		493
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		493
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		494
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		494
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		494
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		495
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		495
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C76	495
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		496
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		496
	TransferAgent <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		496

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 AppliedOptionRule

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C11 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value

```
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'
Following Must be True
/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C12 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestUGRule

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionMovementDetails/OptionType/
Code] has value included in the following list 'BOBD'
, then
    every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code]
must have value included in the following list 'WTRC'
```

Expression Language: UGRule

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C14 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C15 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C16 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C17 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C19 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C20 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C21 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C22 DissenterRights1Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C23 DissenterRights1UGRule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

Expression Language: UGRule

C24 DissenterRights2Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C25 DissenterRights2UGRule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

Expression Language: UGRule

C26 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C27 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C28 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C29 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C30 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C31 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C32 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C33 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C34 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C35 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C36 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[*]/Code is

```

equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
    'Consent'

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C37 IncentivePremiumEventTypeUG1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

```

if
    at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/
AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following
list 'INCP'
, then
    every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code]
must have value included in the following list 'CONS'

```

Expression Language: UGRule

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C38 IncomeType1Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C39 IncomeType2Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C40 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C41 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C42 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMutipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C43 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1 (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

```

On Condition
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails Must be present

```


And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C44 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C45 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C46 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C47 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C48 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C49 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C50 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C51 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C52 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C53 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C54 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C55 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C56 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C57 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C58 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C59 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C60 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C61 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C62 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C63 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value 'General'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C64 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value 'General'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails

Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C65 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C66 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C67 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C68 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C69 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C70 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C71 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C72 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C73 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

C74 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C75 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C76 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C77 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C78 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C79 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C80 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C81 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		919
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		919

7.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlimryAdvGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlimryAdvGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlimryAdvclId>	[0..1]	Text		350
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	Function <Fctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350

7.4.2.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlimryAdvclId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the group of corporate action movement preliminary advice messages when the preliminary advice is split in multiple (paginated) messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

7.4.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice, for example. new or replacement.

Datatype: "CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code" on page 1150

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

7.4.2.3 Function <Fctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the message advises about the final eligible balance and entitlements or about an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

Datatype: "CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceFunction1Code" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTL	Entitlement	Message is an entitlement.
CAPA	PreadviceOfMovement	Message is a preadvice of movement.

7.4.3 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlimryAdvclId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvclId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	793

7.4.4 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	793

7.4.5 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	793

7.4.6 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816

7.4.7 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			796
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	796
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	797

7.4.8 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			814
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	815

7.4.9 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionReversalReason5" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			826
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		827

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

7.4.10 **CorporateActionGeneralInformation** **<CorpActnGnlInf>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C54 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation163 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		355
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		355
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		355
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C26	356
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		356
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C48, C58	356
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	358
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		359
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		359
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		359
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		360
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	360
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		361
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		361
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		362
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		362
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		362

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		363
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	363
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	363

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

7.4.10.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

7.4.10.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

7.4.10.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

7.4.10.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		971

7.4.10.5 EventType <EvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* [C26 "EventTypeRule"](#)**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType86Choice"](#) on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

Constraints• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

7.4.10.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice"](#) on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

7.4.10.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* [C48 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C58 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes108** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	358
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		359
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		359
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		359
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		360
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	360
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		360
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		361
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		361
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		362
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		362
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		362
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		363
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	363
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	363

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

7.4.10.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C17 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C18 "DescriptionUsageRule", C44 "ISINGuideline", C45 "ISINPresenceRule", C57 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

7.4.10.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		821

7.4.10.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

7.4.10.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		966
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		966

7.4.10.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

7.4.10.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1104**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.10.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**7.4.10.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**7.4.10.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**7.4.10.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

7.4.10.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

7.4.10.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

7.4.10.7.13 PutableDate <PutbDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

7.4.10.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

7.4.10.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

7.4.10.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.10.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.10.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.10.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

7.4.10.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

7.4.10.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		807
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		807

7.4.10.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.*Impacted by:* [C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.10.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.*Impacted by:* [C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.11 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		365
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C65, C66, C67, C68	366
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		368
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		368
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		368
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		368
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	369
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		370
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		371
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		371
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		371
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		372
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		372
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		372
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		373
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		373
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		376

7.4.11.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768

7.4.11.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C65 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C66 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C67 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C68 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following
AccountAndBalance47 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		368
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		368
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		368
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		368
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	369
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		370
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		371
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		371
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		371
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		372
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		372
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		372
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		373
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		373
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		376

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

7.4.11.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

7.4.11.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

7.4.11.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

7.4.11.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1070
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1071
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1072

7.4.11.2.5 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		370
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		371
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		371
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		371
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		372
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		372
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		372
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		373
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		373
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		376

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

7.4.11.2.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		770
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		770
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		771

7.4.11.2.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		771
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		773

7.4.11.2.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		771
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		773

7.4.11.2.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		771
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		773

7.4.11.2.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.11.2.5.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

7.4.12 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			377
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		378
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		378
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		378
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			379
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	379
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	379
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		380
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		380
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		380
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		381

7.4.12.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		378
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		378
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		378

7.4.12.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

7.4.12.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

7.4.12.1.3 LotteryDate <LtryDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

7.4.12.2 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	379
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	379

7.4.12.2.1 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.12.2.2 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.12.3 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

7.4.12.4 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is related to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat18Choice" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

7.4.12.5 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice"](#) on page 958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

7.4.12.6 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["LotteryTypeFormat4Choice"](#) on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

7.4.13 CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C10 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C22 "DissenterRights1Rule"](#), [C23 "DissenterRights1UGRule"](#), [C24 "DissenterRights2Rule"](#), [C25 "DissenterRights2UGRule"](#), [C42 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C62 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C55 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption220 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		391
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		391
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		392
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		392
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		392
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		392
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		393
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	393
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	393
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	394
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglnstr>	[1..1]	±		394
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		394
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		394
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		395
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		395
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		395
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	395
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			396
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		397
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		397
	ProtectDeadline <PrctcDdln>	[0..1]	±		398
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		398
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		398
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		399
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		399
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		400
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		400

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			400
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		400
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		401
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			401
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		401
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		402
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		402
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		402
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		402
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		403
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		403
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C31, C33, C50, C52, C69, C71, C73, C77, C79	403
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		405
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		405
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		406
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		407
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		408
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		408
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		409
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		409
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		409
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		410
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			410
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		411
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		411
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		412
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		412
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			412
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	413
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	413
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	413
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	414
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	414
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	415
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	415
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C27, C38, C40, C46	416
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C49, C59	419
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	421
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		422
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		422
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		422
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		423
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	423
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		424

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		424
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		425
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		425
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	425
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	426
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	426
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	427
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		427
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		428
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		428
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		429
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssnclnd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		429
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		430
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		430
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		430
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		431
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	431
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		431
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	432
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		432
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			432
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		433
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		433
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		433
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		434
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		434
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		434
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			435

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		435
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		436
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		436
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		437
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		437
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		437
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		438
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		439
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C29	439
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			440
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		440
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		441
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		441
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		441
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		442
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		442
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			443
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	443
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	444
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C28, C39, C41, C47	444
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		448
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		449
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		449
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		449

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		449
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		450
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	450
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		450
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			451
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	453
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	454
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	454
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	454
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			472
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		472
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		473
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		473
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C32, C34, C51, C53, C70,	474

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C72, C74, C78, C80	
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		476
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		476
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		477
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		478
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		478
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		479
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		479
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		480
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		480
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		480
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		481
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		481
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		483
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		483
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		483
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C30	484
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		485
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		485
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		486
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	486
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		487
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		487
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		487
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWith>	[0..1]	±		488
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		488

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		488
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		488
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		489

Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```
On Condition
  /OptionType is present
  And    /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
  And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be
present
```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'
Following Must be True
  /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
```

- **DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
  at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
following list 'DISS'
, then
  every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
following list 'NDIS'
```

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```

On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
Following Must be True
  /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'

```

- **DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```

if
  at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
  following list 'NDIS'
, then
  every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
  following list 'DISS'

```

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```

On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent

```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

7.4.13.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1190

7.4.13.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption37Choice](#)" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852

7.4.13.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType26Choice](#)" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

7.4.13.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat12Choice](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

7.4.13.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat28Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		829

7.4.13.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the option.

OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice" on page 950 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		951

7.4.13.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification/breakdown.

CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950

7.4.13.8 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C13 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.13.9 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C13 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.13.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited or debited.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.13.11 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		822
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		822

7.4.13.12 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether redemption charges apply.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.13 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.14 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.15 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.16 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.17 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C17 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C44 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C45 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C57 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

7.4.13.18 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		397
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		397
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		398
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		398
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		398
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		399
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		399
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		400
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		400
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			400
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		400
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		401

7.4.13.18.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

7.4.13.18.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

7.4.13.18.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdlIn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

7.4.13.18.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

7.4.13.18.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		785
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			786
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		787
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			787
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

7.4.13.18.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

7.4.13.18.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

7.4.13.18.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

7.4.13.18.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

7.4.13.18.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		400
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		401

7.4.13.18.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

7.4.13.18.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

7.4.13.19 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		401
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		402
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		402
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		402
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		402
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		403
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		403

7.4.13.19.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

7.4.13.19.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

7.4.13.19.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

7.4.13.19.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

7.4.13.19.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

7.4.13.19.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

7.4.13.19.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

7.4.13.20 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C31 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C33 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C50 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C52 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C69 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C71 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C73 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C77 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C79 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate106** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		405
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		405
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		406
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		407
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		408
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		408
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		409
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		409
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		409
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		410

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

On Condition
/SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
/WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

7.4.13.20.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

7.4.13.20.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	885
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			885
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			885
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888

7.4.13.20.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	874
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			875
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			876
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	877
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	877
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

7.4.13.20.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			946
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

7.4.13.20.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.13.20.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.13.20.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

7.4.13.20.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

7.4.13.20.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	942
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

7.4.13.20.10 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

7.4.13.21 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		411
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		411
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		411
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		412
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		412

7.4.13.21.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

7.4.13.21.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

7.4.13.21.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1019
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020

7.4.13.21.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1019
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpofdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020

7.4.13.21.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1019
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpofdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020

7.4.13.22 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity related to a corporate action option.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption81** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	413
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	413
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	413
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	414
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	414
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	415
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	415

7.4.13.22.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.*Impacted by:* C21 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.22.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.*Impacted by:* C21 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.22.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.22.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

Impacted by: C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.22.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

Impacted by: C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.22.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

Impacted by: C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.22.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

Impacted by: C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.23 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about securities movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C27 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C38 "IncomeType1Rule", C40 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C46 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption101** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C49, C59	419
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	421
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		422
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		422
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		422
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		423
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	423
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		424
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		424
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		425
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		425
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	425
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	426
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	426
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	427
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		427
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		428
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		428

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]	±		429
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		429
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		430
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		430
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		430
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		431
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	431
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		431
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	432
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		432
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			432
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		433
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		433
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		433
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		434
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		434
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		434
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			435
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScties>	[0..1]	±		435
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		436
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		436
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		437
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		437
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		437
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		438
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		439
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C29	439

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			440
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		440
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		441
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		441
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		441
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		442
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		442
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			443
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	443
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	444

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
 /IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.13.23.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C49 "MaturityDateRule", C59 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtIs> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes107** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	421
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		422
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		422
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		422
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		423
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	423
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		424
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		424
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		425
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		425
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	425
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	426
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	426
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	427
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		427

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

7.4.13.23.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C17 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C44 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C45 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C57 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

7.4.13.23.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		821

7.4.13.23.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

7.4.13.23.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		966
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		966

7.4.13.23.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

7.4.13.23.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1104**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.13.23.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**7.4.13.23.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**7.4.13.23.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**7.4.13.23.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

7.4.13.23.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

7.4.13.23.1.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

7.4.13.23.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

7.4.13.23.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

7.4.13.23.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

7.4.13.23.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

7.4.13.23.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.13.23.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.13.23.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.23.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.23.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.23.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Impacted by: C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.23.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

7.4.13.23.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.13.23.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

7.4.13.23.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator5Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

7.4.13.23.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

7.4.13.23.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclnd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

7.4.13.23.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

7.4.13.23.8 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

7.4.13.23.9 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

7.4.13.23.10 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity51Choice" on page 1035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1035
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1036

7.4.13.23.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			915
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		915
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	915
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			916
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

7.4.13.23.12 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C13 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.13.23.13 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

7.4.13.23.14 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited or debited.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.13.23.15 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

7.4.13.23.16 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		433
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		433
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		433
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		434
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		434
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		434

7.4.13.23.16.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

7.4.13.23.16.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

7.4.13.23.16.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

7.4.13.23.16.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

7.4.13.23.16.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

7.4.13.23.16.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

7.4.13.23.17 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate112** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		435
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		436
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		436
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		437
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		437
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		437
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		438
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		439

7.4.13.23.17.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			939
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939

7.4.13.23.17.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			939
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939

7.4.13.23.17.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat18Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			936
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		938

7.4.13.23.17.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

7.4.13.23.17.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

7.4.13.23.17.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.13.23.17.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.13.23.17.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat20Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

7.4.13.23.17.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of financial transaction tax.

FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.13.23.17.10 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

7.4.13.23.17.11 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

7.4.13.23.18 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C29 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			440
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		440
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		441
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		441
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		441
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		442
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		442

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.13.23.18.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		440
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		441

7.4.13.23.18.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

7.4.13.23.18.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

7.4.13.23.18.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

7.4.13.23.18.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat46Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023

7.4.13.23.18.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

7.4.13.23.18.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat65Choice" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1015
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1016
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1016
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1016
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1017
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1017
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1018
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1018
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

7.4.13.23.19 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a securities movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	443
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	444

7.4.13.23.19.1 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.23.19.2 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C28 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C39 "IncomeType2Rule", C41 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C47 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption93** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		448
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		449
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		449
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		449
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		449
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		450
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	450
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		450
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			451
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	453
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	454
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	454
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	454
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			472
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		472
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		473

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		473
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C32, C34, C51, C53, C70, C72, C74, C78, C80	474
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		476
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		476
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		477
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		478
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		478
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		479
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		479
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		480
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		480
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		480
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		481
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		481
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		483
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		483
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		483
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C30	484
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		485
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		485
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		486

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.13.24.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.13.24.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1172

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

7.4.13.24.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice](#)" on page 939 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

7.4.13.24.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

7.4.13.24.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

7.4.13.24.6 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

7.4.13.24.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

7.4.13.24.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: [C13 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.13.24.9 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

7.4.13.24.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts64** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	453
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	454
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	454
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	454
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471

7.4.13.24.10.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.7 MarketClaimAmount <MktCImAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.8 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.9 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.10 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.11 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.12 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.13 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.14 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.15 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.16 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.17 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.18 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.19 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.20 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.21 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.22 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.23 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.24 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.25 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.26 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.27 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.28 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.29 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.30 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.31 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.32 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.34 EqualisationAmount <EqualstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.35 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.36 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.37 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.38 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.39 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.40 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.41 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.42 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.43 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.44 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.45 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.46 BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash debited in the context of a buy up option.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		472
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		473

7.4.13.24.11.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

7.4.13.24.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat57Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		784
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.13.24.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

7.4.13.24.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

7.4.13.24.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms24" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	808
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		809
	ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	809

7.4.13.24.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C15 "DeemedRate1Rule", C16 "DeemedRate2Rule", C32 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C34 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C51 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C53 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C70 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C72 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C74 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C78 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C80 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs> contains the following **Rate36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		476
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		476
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		477
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		478
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		478
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		479
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		479
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		480
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		480
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		480
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		481
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		481
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		483
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		483
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		483

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
    /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

7.4.13.24.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

7.4.13.24.13.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	865
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	868
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869

7.4.13.24.13.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			946
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

7.4.13.24.13.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

7.4.13.24.13.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

7.4.13.24.13.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

7.4.13.24.13.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935

7.4.13.24.13.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.13.24.13.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

7.4.13.24.13.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			861
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	863
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

7.4.13.24.13.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.13.24.13.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935

7.4.13.24.13.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

7.4.13.24.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

7.4.13.24.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.13.24.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

7.4.13.24.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat42Choice](#)" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1065
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

7.4.13.24.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat51Choice" on page 1048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1049
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1049
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1050
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1051
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1051
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1052
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1052
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1053
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1053
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1054

7.4.13.24.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C30 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		485
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		485
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		486

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.13.24.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

7.4.13.24.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat65Choice" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1015
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1016
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1016
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1016
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1017
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1017
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1018
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1018
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

7.4.13.24.14.3 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

7.4.13.25 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the corporate action movement.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		487
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		487
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		487
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		488
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		488
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		488
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		488
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		489

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

7.4.13.25.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation18"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		825

7.4.13.25.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation18"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		825

7.4.13.25.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation17" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.13.25.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation17" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.13.25.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation17" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.13.25.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation17" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.13.25.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation17" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.13.25.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation17" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		490
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		490
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		490
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		490
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		491
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		491
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		491
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		491
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		492
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>	[0..1]	±		492
	ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..1]	±		492

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

7.4.14.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation17"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.14.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation17"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.14.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation17"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.14.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation17"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.14.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation17"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.14.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation17"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.14.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation17"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.14.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtIs> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation17" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.14.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation17" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.14.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation17" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.14.11 ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information from the account servicer or a service provider solely intended for the next immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation17" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

7.4.15 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		990

7.4.16 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

7.4.17 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

7.4.18 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

7.4.19 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

7.4.20 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

7.4.21 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

7.4.22 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

7.4.23 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

7.4.24 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C76 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4.25 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument.

Issuer <Issr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		990

7.4.26 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		990

7.4.27 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

TransferAgent <TrfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		990

8 **seev.036.001.15**

CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV15

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV15 MessageDefinition is composed of 17 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Unique Identification of the group of corporate action movement confirmation messages when the movement confirmation is split in multiple (paginated) messages.

C. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

D. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

E. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

F. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

G. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

H. TransactionIdentification

Transaction type and identification information.

I. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

J. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

K. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

L. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

M. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

N. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

O. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

P. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

Q. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntConf>	[1..1]		C2, C28, C29, C34, C46, C47, C59, C60, C61, C37	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		516
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>	[0..1]	Text		516
	NotificationIdentification <Ntfctnld>	[0..1]	±		516
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvclld>	[0..1]	±		516
	InstructionIdentification <Instrld>	[0..1]	±		517
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocld>	[0..*]	±		517
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		517
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]			518
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		518
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C45	518
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		519
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		519
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		519
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	519
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	520
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C16	521
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C52, C54, C56, C58	521
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		523
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		523
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		523

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		523
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	524
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		525
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		526
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		526
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		526
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		526
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		527
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		527
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		527
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		528
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		528
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		530
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		530
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		530
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			531
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			531
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		531
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		532
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		532
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		532
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		533
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		533
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			533
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		540
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		540
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		540

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		541
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	541
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			541
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		542
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		542
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			542
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		542
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		543
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		543
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C43, C44, C62, C64, C66, C70, C72	544
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		545
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		546
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		547
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		548
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		548
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		548
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		548
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		549
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		549
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	550
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		550
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		550
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C40	551
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C30, C32, C38	551
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35,	554

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C36, C48	
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		555
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		556
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		556
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		556
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		557
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	557
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		557
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		558
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		558
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	558
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			559
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		559
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		559
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		559
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		560
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		560
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		560
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			561
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		561
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		562
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		562
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		563
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		563
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		564

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		564
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	565
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		565
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			566
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		566
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		566
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		567
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		567
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		567
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			568
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	569
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	569
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrngSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	570
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C31, C33, C39	571
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		575
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		576
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		576
	OtherIncomeType <OthrlIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		577
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		577
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	577
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			578
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		578
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		578
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		578
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		579
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			579

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	581
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	582
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	582
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	FiscalStampAmount <FscLStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdlIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			605
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		605
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		605
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		605
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		605

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		606
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		606
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C24, C26, C41, C42, C63, C65, C67, C71, C73	606
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		608
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		609
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		609
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		609
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		610
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		610
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		611
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		611
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		612
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		612
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		613
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		613
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		613
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		614
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		614
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		614
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	614
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		615
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	615
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		616
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		616
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		617

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			617
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		618
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		618
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		618
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		618
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		618
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		619
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		619
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C69	619

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C13 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C14 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C16 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C17 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C18 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C19 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C20 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C21 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C22 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C24 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C26 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C27 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C28 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 566 NVR C9)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[*]/Code is equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Consent'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C29 IncentivePremiumEventTypeUG1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

if

at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following list 'INCP'

, then

every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code] must have value included in the following list 'CONS'

Expression Language: UGRule

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C30 IncomeType1Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C31 IncomeType2Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C32 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C33 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C34 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 566 NVR C5).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must
be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C35 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C36 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C37 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C38 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C39 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C40 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

C41 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C42 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C43 NettDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C44 NettDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C45 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C46 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C47 OtherDocumentIdentificationRule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/IndemnityAmount is present, then OtherDocumentationIdentification must be present to refer to the linked settlement confirmation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C48 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C49 Party2PresenceRule

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

C50 Party3PresenceRule

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

C51 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C52 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C53 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C54 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C55 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C56 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C57 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C58 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C59 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC (ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C60 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C61 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C62 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C63 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C64 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C65 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C66 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C67 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C68 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C69 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C70 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C71 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C72 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C73 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C74 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept

pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination1" on page 919](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		919
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		919

8.4.2 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique Identification of the group of corporate action movement confirmation messages when the movement confirmation is split in multiple (paginated) messages.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1193](#)

8.4.3 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification31" on page 793](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	793

8.4.4 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlimryAdvcd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvclId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	793

8.4.5 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816

8.4.6 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			796
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	796
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	797

8.4.7 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference3](#)" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			814
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	815

8.4.8 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction type and identification information.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		518

8.4.8.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

8.4.9 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C45 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation162 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		519
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		519
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		519
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	519
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	520
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnQty>	[0..1]	±	C16	521

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

8.4.9.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

8.4.9.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

8.4.9.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

8.4.9.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C17 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType87Choice"](#) on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

8.4.9.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C35 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C36 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C48 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.


```

On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

8.4.9.6 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

Impacted by: [C16 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice"](#) on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

8.4.10 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C52 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C54 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C56 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C58 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		523
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		523
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		523
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		523
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	524
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		525
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		526
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		526
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		526
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		526
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		527
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		527
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		527
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		528
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		528
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		530
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		530
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		530

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
/SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

8.4.10.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

8.4.10.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

8.4.10.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

8.4.10.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1070
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1071
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1072

8.4.10.5 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		525
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		526
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		526
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		526
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		526
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		527
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		527
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		527
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		528
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		528
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		530
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		530
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		530

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

8.4.10.5.1 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.10.5.2 TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see ["TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10"](#) on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		770
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		770
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		771

8.4.10.5.3 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat11Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.10.5.4 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat11Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.10.5.5 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.10.5.6 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.10.5.7 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.10.5.8 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		771
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		773

8.4.10.5.9 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		771
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		773

8.4.10.5.10 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.10.5.11 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		771
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		773

8.4.10.5.12 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.10.5.13 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.10.5.14 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.10.5.15 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.10.5.16 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.10.5.17 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

8.4.11 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			531
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		531
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		532
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		532
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		532
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		533
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		533

8.4.11.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		531
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		532

8.4.11.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

8.4.11.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

8.4.11.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

8.4.11.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat19Choice" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		831

8.4.11.4 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice" on page 958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

8.4.11.5 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

8.4.12 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption222 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		540
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		540
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		540
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		541
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	541
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			541
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		542
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		542
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			542
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		542
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		543
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		543
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C43, C44, C62, C64, C66, C70, C72	544
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		545
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		546
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		547
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		548
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		548
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		548
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		548
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		549
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		549
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	550
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		550
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		550

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C40	551
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C30, C32, C38	551
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	554
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		555
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		556
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		556
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		556
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		557
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	557
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		557
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		558
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		558
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	558
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			559
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		559
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		559
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		559
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		560
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		560
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		560
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			561
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRs/tntScties>	[0..1]	±		561
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		562
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		563
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		563
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		564
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		564
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	565
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		565
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			566
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		566
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		566
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		567
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		567
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		567
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			568
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	569
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	569
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	570
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C31, C33, C39	571
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		575
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		576
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		576
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		577
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		577
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	577

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			578
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		578
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		578
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		578
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		579
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			579
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	581
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	582
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	582
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			605
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		605
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		605
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		605
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		605
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		606
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		606
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C24, C26, C41, C42, C63, C65, C67, C71, C73	606
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		608
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		609
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		609
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		609
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		610
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		610
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		611
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		611
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		612
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		612
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		613
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		613
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		613
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		614
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		614

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		614
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	614
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		615
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	615
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		616
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		616
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		617

8.4.12.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		973
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973

8.4.12.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption33Choice](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

8.4.12.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat29Choice](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

8.4.12.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType27Choice](#)" on page 926 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		926

8.4.12.5 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited or debited.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.12.6 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate88** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		542
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		542

8.4.12.6.1 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

8.4.12.6.2 TradingDate <TradgDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.**TradingDate <TradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

8.4.12.7 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.**PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		542
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		543
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		543

8.4.12.7.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			791
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

8.4.12.7.2 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			791
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

8.4.12.7.3 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			791
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

8.4.12.8 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C43 "NettDividendRate1Rule", C44 "NettDividendRate2Rule", C62 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C64 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C66 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C70 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C72 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate107** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		545
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		546
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		547
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		548
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		548
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		548
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		548
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		549
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		549

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

On Condition
/SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
/WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

8.4.12.8.1 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat35Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			889
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	890
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			890
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	892
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893

8.4.12.8.2 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat37Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			879
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	880
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			880
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			881
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	882
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883

8.4.12.8.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice" on page 1060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1061
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1061
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1062
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063

8.4.12.8.4 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1190**8.4.12.8.5 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1190**8.4.12.8.6 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1063
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1064
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1064
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065

8.4.12.8.7 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1063
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1064
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1064
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065

8.4.12.8.8 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067

8.4.12.8.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncMPerDvddShr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncMPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	942
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

8.4.12.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.*Impacted by:* [C22 "GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline"](#)**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		550
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		550

Constraints

- **GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

8.4.12.9.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat50Choice"](#) on page 1022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1023
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023

8.4.12.9.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat50Choice"](#) on page 1022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1023
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023

8.4.12.10 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where the trade was executed.*Impacted by:* C40 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"**PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>** contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification84" on page 819 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		820
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		820

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

8.4.12.11 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C18 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C30 "IncomeType1Rule", C32 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C38 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption103** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	554
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		555
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		556
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		556
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		556
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		557
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	557
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		557
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		558
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		558
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	558
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			559
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		559
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		559
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		559
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		560
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		560
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		560
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			561
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		561
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		562
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		562
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		563
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		563

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		563
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		564
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		564
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	565
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		565
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			566
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		566
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		566
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		567
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		567
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		567
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			568
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	569
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	569
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	570

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

8.4.12.11.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C35 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C36 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C48 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

8.4.12.11.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.12.11.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

8.4.12.11.4 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

Datatype: "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

8.4.12.11.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

8.4.12.11.6 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

8.4.12.11.7 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

8.4.12.11.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

8.4.12.11.9 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: [C10 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

8.4.12.11.10 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1035
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1036

8.4.12.11.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			915
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		915
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	915
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			916
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

8.4.12.11.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType27Choice" on page 926 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		926

8.4.12.11.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited or debited.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.12.11.14 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		559
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		559
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		559
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		560
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		560
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		560

8.4.12.11.14.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

8.4.12.11.14.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat30Choice"](#) on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

8.4.12.11.14.3 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

8.4.12.11.14.4 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

8.4.12.11.14.5 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

8.4.12.11.14.6 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

8.4.12.11.15 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate113** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		561
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		562
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		562
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		563
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		563
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		564
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		564

8.4.12.11.15.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsItntScties> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat20Choice" on page 1058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1059
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1059
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059

8.4.12.11.15.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat20Choice" on page 1058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1059
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1059
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059

8.4.12.11.15.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat19Choice" on page 1055 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1056
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1056
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1057
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1057
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1057
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1058
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			1058
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1058
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1058

8.4.12.11.15.4 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067

8.4.12.11.15.5 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.12.11.15.6 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.12.11.15.7 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat22Choice" on page 1043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1043
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1043

8.4.12.11.15.8 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of financial transaction tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.12.11.15.9 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1063
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1064
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1064
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065

8.4.12.11.15.10 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1063
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1064
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1064
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065

8.4.12.11.16 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C20 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		565
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			566
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		566
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		566
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		567
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		567
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		567

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

8.4.12.11.16.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1023
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023

8.4.12.11.16.2 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		566
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		566

8.4.12.11.16.2.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1023
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023

8.4.12.11.16.2.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1023
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023

8.4.12.11.16.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice2" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	769

8.4.12.11.16.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat51Choice" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1021
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1021
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1021
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1022

8.4.12.11.16.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat64Choice" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1006
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1007
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1007
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1007
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1008
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1008
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1008
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1010

8.4.12.11.17 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a securities movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	569

8.4.12.11.17.1 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.11.17.2 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.11.18 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: C49 "Party2PresenceRule", C50 "Party3PresenceRule"

ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttImPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties102" on page 1073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1074
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1074
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1075
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1075
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1076
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1076
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1077
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1078

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party2 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party2 Must be present

8.4.12.11.19 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrGSttImPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: C49 "Party2PresenceRule", C50 "Party3PresenceRule"

DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties102" on page 1073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1074
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1074
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1075
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1075
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		1076
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1076
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1077
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1078

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party2 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party2 Must be present

8.4.12.12 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C19 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C31 "IncomeType2Rule", C33 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C39 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption95** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		575
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		576
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		576
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		577
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		577
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	577
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			578
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		578
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		578
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		578
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		579
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			579
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	581
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	582
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	582
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			605
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		605
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		605
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		605
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		605
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		606
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		606
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C24, C26, C41, C42, C63, C65, C67, C71, C73	606
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		608
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		609
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		609
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		609
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		610
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		610
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		611
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		611

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		612
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		612
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		613
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		613
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		613
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		614
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		614
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		614
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	614
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		615
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	615
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		616
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		616
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		617

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
 /IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

8.4.12.12.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.12.12.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1172

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

8.4.12.12.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

8.4.12.12.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

8.4.12.12.5 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

8.4.12.12.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

8.4.12.12.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: [C10 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

8.4.12.12.8 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

Account <Acct> contains one of the following **Account8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		578
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		578
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		578

8.4.12.12.8.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

8.4.12.12.8.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

8.4.12.12.8.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

TaxAccount <TaxAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

8.4.12.12.9 CashParties <CshPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about cash parties.

CashParties <CshPties> contains the following elements (see "CashParties34" on page 983 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	984
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		984
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		985
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		985
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		985
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	985
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	986
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		986
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		987
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		987
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		987

8.4.12.12.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	581
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	582
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	582
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604

8.4.12.12.10.1 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.2 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.3 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.4 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.5 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.6 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.7 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.8 MarketClaimAmount <MktCImAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.9 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.10 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.11 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.12 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.13 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.14 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.15 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.16 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.17 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax on value added.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.18 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.19 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.20 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.31 CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates cash retained from previous dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.32 CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the balance carried forward to next dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.33 NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.34 NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.35 TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid by the tax authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.36 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement Amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.37 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.38 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.39 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.40 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.41 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.42 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.43 EqualisationAmount <EqualstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.44 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.45 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.46 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.47 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.48 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.49 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.50 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.51 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.52 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.53 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.54 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.55 AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited to adjust for the difference between the estimated and the final subscription rate for Rights Exercise events.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.56 RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money refunded from the original subscription cost for a Rights Exercise event. This occurs when the event is prorated and the subscription cost relating to the unaffected (unaccepted) balance is returned to the holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.10.57 BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash debited in the context of a buy up option.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.12.12.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate99** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		605
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		605
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		605
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		605
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		606

8.4.12.12.11.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

8.4.12.12.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1185**8.4.12.12.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFvgDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFvgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

8.4.12.12.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if the payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

8.4.12.12.11.5 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the distribution is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

8.4.12.12.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms23](#)" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	924
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	925
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		925
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	925

8.4.12.12.13 TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the tax voucher related to a cash movement.

TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[TaxVoucher4](#)" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		920
	BargainDate <BrgnDt>	[0..1]	±		920
	BargainSettlementDate <BrgnSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		920

8.4.12.12.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C12 "DeemedRate1Rule", C13 "DeemedRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C26 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C41 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C42 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C63 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C65 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C67 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C71 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C73 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **Rate35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		608
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		609
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		609
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		609
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		610
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		610
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		611
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		611
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		612
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		612
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		613
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		613
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		613
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		614
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		614
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		614
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	614
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		615

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

8.4.12.12.14.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067

8.4.12.12.14.2 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067

8.4.12.12.14.3 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.12.12.14.4 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat37Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			870
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	871
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			871
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	873
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	873
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

8.4.12.12.14.5 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice" on page 1054 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1054
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1054
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1054
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1055
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1055

8.4.12.12.14.6 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067

8.4.12.12.14.7 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice" on page 1060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1061
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1061
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1062
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063

8.4.12.12.14.8 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat40Choice" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	855
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			856
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

8.4.12.12.14.9 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.12.12.14.10 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice" on page 1054 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1054
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1054
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1054
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1055
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1055

8.4.12.12.14.11 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat22Choice"](#) on page 1043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1043
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1043

8.4.12.12.14.12 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat40Choice"](#) on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1063
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1064
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1064
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065

8.4.12.12.14.13 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1063
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1064
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1064
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065

8.4.12.12.14.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as an income.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067

8.4.12.12.14.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.12.12.14.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.12.12.14.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.12.12.14.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat52Choice" on page 1044 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1044
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1044
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1045
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1045
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1046
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1046
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1047
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1047
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1047
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1048

8.4.12.12.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C21 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		616
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		616
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		617

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

8.4.12.12.15.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat51Choice" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1021
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1021
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1021
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1022

8.4.12.12.15.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat64Choice" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1006
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1007
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1007
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1007
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1008
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1008
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1008
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1010

8.4.12.12.15.3 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1023
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023

8.4.13 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		618
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		618
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		618
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		618

8.4.13.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

8.4.13.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

8.4.13.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

8.4.13.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

8.4.14 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

8.4.15 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

8.4.16 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

8.4.17 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C69 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **seev.037.001.15**

CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV15

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV15 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementConfirmationIdentification**
Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- EventsLinkage**
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- ReversalReason**
Reason for the reversal.
- TransactionIdentification**
Transaction type and identification information.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- CorporateActionDetails**

Information about the corporate action event.

I. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

J. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

K. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

L. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntRvslAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C12, C17, C15	
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConflId>	[1..1]	±		627
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		627
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		628
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C3	628
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			629
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		629
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C16	629
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		630
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		630
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		630
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	630
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	631
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C9	632
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C19, C20, C21	632
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		633
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		633
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		633
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			633
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			634
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		634
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		634
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		635
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		635
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		635

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		636
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			636
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		637
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		637
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			638
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	638
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		639
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		640
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		640
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			640
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			641
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		641
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		642
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		642
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		642
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		642
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	643
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			643
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		644
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		644
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		644
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		644
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		644
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		644
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		645
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	645

9.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AdditionalInformationRule**

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C9 **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C10 **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C11 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C12 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1 (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 566 NVR C5).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C14 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C17 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C20 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C21 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	793

9.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			796
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	796
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	797

9.4.3 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			814
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	815

9.4.4 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionReversalReason5" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			826
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		827

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

9.4.5 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction type and identification information.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		629

9.4.5.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

9.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C16 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		630
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		630
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		630
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	630
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	631
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnQty>	[0..1]	±	C9	632

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

9.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1193](#)

9.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1193](#)

9.4.6.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1193](#)

9.4.6.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C10 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType87Choice" on page 893](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

9.4.6.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C18 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN </ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

9.4.6.6 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

Impacted by: C9 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

9.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C19 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C20 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C21 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		633
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	Text		633
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		633

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
 Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
 Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

9.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

9.4.7.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

9.4.7.3 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

9.4.8 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction70** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			634
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		634
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		634
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		635
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		635
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		635
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		636

9.4.8.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		634
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		634

9.4.8.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

9.4.8.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

9.4.8.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

9.4.8.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice" on page 927 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928

9.4.8.4 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbntTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbntTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice" on page 958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

9.4.8.5 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

9.4.9 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption219 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		637
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		637
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			638
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	638
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		639
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		640
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		640
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			640
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			641
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		641
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		642
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		642
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		642
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		642
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	643

9.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		973
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973

9.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption33Choice](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

9.4.9.3 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption80** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	638
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		639
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		640
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		640

9.4.9.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C18 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification19](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

9.4.9.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.9.3.3 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1035
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1036

9.4.9.3.4 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

9.4.9.3.5 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

9.4.9.4 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption92** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			641
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		641
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		642
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		642
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		642
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		642
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	643

9.4.9.4.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.9.4.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

Account <Acct> contains one of the following **Account8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		641
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		642
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		642

9.4.9.4.2.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

9.4.9.4.2.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

9.4.9.4.2.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

TaxAccount <TaxAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

9.4.9.4.3 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

9.4.9.4.4 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

OriginalPostingDate <OrgnPstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

9.4.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

9.4.9.4.6 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.10 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		644
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		644
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		644
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		644

9.4.10.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1193**9.4.10.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1193**9.4.10.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1193**9.4.10.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1193**9.4.11 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

9.4.12 PayingAgent <PngAgt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

9.4.13 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

9.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 **seev.038.001.08**

CorporateActionNarrativeV08

10.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNarrativeV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

B. UnderlyingSecurity

Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNrrtv>	[1..1]			
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[0..1]			648
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		649
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	649
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		650
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		650
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		650
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		651
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		651
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	651
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	652
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		653
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		653
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		653
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		654
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	654

10.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C13 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification48Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		649
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	649
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		650
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		650
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		650
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		651
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		651

10.4.1.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768

10.4.1.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C13 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		650
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		650
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		650
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		651
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		651

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

10.4.1.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

10.4.1.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

10.4.1.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

10.4.1.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1070
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1071
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1072

10.4.1.2.5 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

10.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

10.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation92** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		653
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		653
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		653

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

10.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

10.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

10.4.3.3 NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of narrative related to the message.

NarrativeType <NrrtvTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionNarrative3Choice" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924

10.4.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Datatype: "Max8000Text" on page 1194

10.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 **seev.039.001.12**

CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV12

11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

C. AccountsDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

D. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

E. AdditionalText

Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

F. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

G. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

I. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

J. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

K. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

L. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

M. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

N. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

O. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvGnllnf>	[1..1]			659
	CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		660
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			660
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	661
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		662
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		662
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		662
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	662
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		663
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	663
	AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>	[1..1]			664
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		664
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	665
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		665
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		666
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		666
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		666
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			666
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			667
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		667
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		667
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		668
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		668

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		668
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		669
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		669
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		669
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		669
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		670
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		670
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		671
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		671
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		671
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	672

11.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C13 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxIAdvGnllnf> contains the following **CorporateActionCancellation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationReasonCode <CxIRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
	CancellationReason <CxIRsn>	[0..1]	Text		660
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			660
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661

11.4.1.1 CancellationReasonCode <CxIRsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code" on page 1114

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

11.4.1.2 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

11.4.1.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661

11.4.1.3.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

11.4.1.3.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Datatype: "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

11.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation135** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		662
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		662
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		662
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	662
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		663
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	663

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those

recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

11.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

11.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

11.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

11.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C5 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType84Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		913

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

11.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice](#)" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

11.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification19](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

11.4.3 AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification49Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		664
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	665
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		665
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		666
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		666
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		666

11.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768

11.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C13 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		665
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		666
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		666
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		666

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

 /SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

11.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

11.4.3.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1191**11.4.3.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

11.4.3.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1070
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1071
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1072

11.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			667
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		667
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		667
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		668
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		668
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		668

11.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		667
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		667

11.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

11.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

11.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

11.4.4.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat15Choice" on page 918 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		919

11.4.4.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

11.4.5 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max8000Text" on page 1194

11.4.6 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

11.4.7 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

11.4.8 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

11.4.9 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

11.4.10 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

11.4.11 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

11.4.12 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

11.4.13 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

11.4.14 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

11.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 seev.040.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV12

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- ChangeInstructionIndicator**
Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.
- InstructionIdentification**
Identification of a previously sent instruction document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionInstruction**
Information about the corporate action option.
- ProtectInstruction**
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- AdditionalInformation**
Provides additional information.
- SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReq>	[1..1]		C2, C4, C3	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		678
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	±		678
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C9, C13	679
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		679
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		679
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	680
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C16	680
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C17, C18, C19, C20	681
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		682
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		682
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		683
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		683
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C14, C15	683
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		684
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		684
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		684
	ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			685
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		685
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		685
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			685
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		686
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		686
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	686

12.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message was unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by a CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C9 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C10 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C11 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C12 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C13 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C14 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C15 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C16 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C17 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C18 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C20 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C21 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C22 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 ChangelInstructionIndicator <ChnglInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

12.4.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	793

12.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C9 "EventTypeRule", C13 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		679
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		679
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	680
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C16	680

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

12.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

12.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

12.4.3.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C10 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

12.4.3.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C11 "ISINGuideline", C12 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

12.4.4 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

Impacted by: C17 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C18
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C19
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C20 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		682
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		682
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		683
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		683

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

12.4.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

12.4.4.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

12.4.4.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

12.4.4.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1070
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1071
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1072

12.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C14 "OptionNumber1Rule", C15 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption200** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		684
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		684
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		684

Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

12.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on [page 973](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		973
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973

12.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption40Choice](#)" on [page 840](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842

12.4.5.3 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity52Choice" on page 1034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1034
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		1034
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1035

12.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		685
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		685

12.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

12.4.6.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1191

12.4.6.3 ProtectDate <PrtctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

12.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		686
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		686

12.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

12.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

12.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 seev.041.001.13 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV13

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification**
Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- InstructionCancellationRequestStatus**
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.
- CorporateActionInstruction**
Information about the corporate action option.
- ProtectInstruction**
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- AdditionalInformation**
Provides additional information.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]		C3, C9	
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		693
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		693
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C15, C20	694
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		695
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		695
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		695
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	695
	InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>	[1..*]			696
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		697
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		697
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		697
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C21, C23, C24, C25, C26, C28, C29	698
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		699
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		700
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		700
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		700
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		700
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		701
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		701
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		701
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C18, C19, C22	701

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	ProtectBalance <PrcttBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		704
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	705
	ProtectInstruction <PrcttInstr>	[0..1]			705
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrcttTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		706
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		706
	ProtectDate <PrcttDt>	[0..1]	Date		706
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrcttQty>	[0..1]	±		706
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			706
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		707
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		707
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	707

13.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value

'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value

'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C13 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C14 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C15 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C16 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C17 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C21 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C22 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C23 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C24 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C25 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C26 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C27 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C28 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C29 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816

13.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			795
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		795
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		795
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	795

13.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C15 "EventTypeRule", C20 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		695
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		695
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		695
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	695

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

13.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**13.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**13.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**13.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C16 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

13.4.4 InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.

InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts> contains one of the following **InstructionCancellationRequestStatus15Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		697
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		697
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		697

13.4.4.1 CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction cancellation request completed.

CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd> contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus11Choice" on page 1095 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1096
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1096
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1097

13.4.4.2 Accepted <Accptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a cancellation request accepted for further processing.

Accepted <Accptd> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079

13.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a cancellation request rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus53Choice](#)" on page 1083 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1083
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1084
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1085

13.4.4.4 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a pending cancellation request.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingCancellationStatus7Choice](#)" on page 1093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	1094
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1095

13.4.4.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to an instruction cancellation request.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1101
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1101

13.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C21 "OptionNumberRule", C23 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C24 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C25 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C26 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C28 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C29 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption197** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		699
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		700
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		700
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		700
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		700
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		701
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		701
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		701
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C18, C19, C22	701
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	ProtectBalance <PrtctBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		704
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	705

Constraints**• OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

• SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

• SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

• SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

```
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
Or    /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present
```

• SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

• StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

• StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

13.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		973
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973

13.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption41Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

13.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914

13.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

13.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

13.4.5.6 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

13.4.5.7 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account on which a securities entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

13.4.5.8 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1070
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1071
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1072

13.4.5.9 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

13.4.5.10 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1030
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1030
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

13.4.5.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1030
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1030
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

13.4.5.12 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1030
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1030
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

13.4.5.13 ProtectBalance <PrctctBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities which are in protect status in a CSD operating a protect cover service.

ProtectBalance <PrctctBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1030
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1030
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

13.4.5.14 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1035
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1036

13.4.5.15 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		706
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		706
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		706
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		706

13.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "[ProtectTransactionType3Code](#)" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

13.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the protect transaction.

Datatype: "ProtectInstructionStatus4Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

13.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1191

13.4.6.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

13.4.6.5 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1072
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1072

13.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		707
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		707

13.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

13.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

13.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 seev.042.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV 12

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

B. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

C. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStmntRpt>	[1..1]		C8, C16	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		714
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]	±		714
	AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>	[1..*]		C18, C19, C20, C21	714
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		718
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	Text		718
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		718
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		718
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			719
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			722
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		722
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		723
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	723
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		723
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		723
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11, C14, C15, C17	724
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			725
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		728
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			729
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		731
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		731
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			733
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		735
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		735
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		735
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		735
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		737
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			737
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		737
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		738
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		738
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		739
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		739
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			739
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		740
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	741
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		742
	ConditionalQuantity <CondiQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	742
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		743

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		745
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		745
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			749
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		749
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		749
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			749
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		750
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	750
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	751

14.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C12 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C13 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C15 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C16 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C18 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C20 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C21 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C22 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		919
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		919

14.4.2 StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnDtls> contains the following elements (see "Statement72" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[1..1]	Text		836
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		837
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		837
	StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>	[1..1]	±		837
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		837
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		837
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		838
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlPrd>	[0..1]	±		838

14.4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

Impacted by: C18 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C19

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C20

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C21 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		718
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		718
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		718
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		718
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			719
	GeneralInformation <GnrlInf>	[1..1]			722
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		722
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		723
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	723
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		723
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		723
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11, C14, C15, C17	724
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			725
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		728
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			729
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		731
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		731
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			733
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		735
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		735
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		735

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		735
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCncInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		737
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			737
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		737
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		738
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		738
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		739
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		739
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtIs>	[0..*]			739
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		740
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	741
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		742
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	742
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		744

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		745
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		745
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]			749
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		749
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		749
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			749
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		750
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	750

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress2Rule**

If BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
/SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

14.4.3.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

14.4.3.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

14.4.3.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

14.4.3.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1070
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1071
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1072

14.4.3.5 CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal> contains the following
CorporateActionEventAndBalance24 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			722
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		722
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		723
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	723
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		723
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		723
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11, C14, C15, C17	724
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			725
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		728
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			729
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		731
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		731
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			733
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		735
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		735
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		735
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		735
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		737
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			737
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		737
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		738
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		738
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		739
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		739
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			739
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		740
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	741
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		742
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	742
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		745
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		745
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		746

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			749
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		749
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		749
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			749
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		750
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	750

14.4.3.5.1 GeneralInformation <GnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

GeneralInformation <GnlInf> contains the following **EventInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		722
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		723
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	723
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		723
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		723

14.4.3.5.1.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

14.4.3.5.1.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**14.4.3.5.1.3 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C13 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

14.4.3.5.1.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

14.4.3.5.1.5 LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the identification of the last notification.

LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "NotificationIdentification5" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		920
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		921

14.4.3.5.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C11 "DescriptionUsageRule", C14 "ISINGuideline", C15 "ISINPresenceRule", C17 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
```

Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

14.4.3.5.3 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalance48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		728
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			729
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		731
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		731
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			733
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		735
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		735
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		735
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		735
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		737
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			737
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		737
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		738
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		738
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		739
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		739
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			739
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		740
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		740

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	741
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		742
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	742
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		745
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		745
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		746
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			749
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		749

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		749
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			749
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		750

14.4.3.5.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity49Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1032
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1032
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1033
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1033
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1033
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1033
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1033
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1034

14.4.3.5.3.2 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

14.4.3.5.3.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls> contains the following **InstructedBalance18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		731
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		731
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		732
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			733
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		735
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		735
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		735
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		735
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		737
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			737
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		737
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		738
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		738
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		739
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		739
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			739
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		740
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	741
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		742
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	742
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		745

14.4.3.5.3.3.1 TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

14.4.3.5.3.3.2 TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all accepted instructions for given day. Cover protect instructions will be included in this total balance.

TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccpdtInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.3.3 TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given day.

TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.3.4 TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status. It includes cancel pending instructions.

TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.3.5 TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions.

TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.3.6 TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions sent in a given day.

TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.3.7 OptionDetails <OptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.

OptionDetails <OptnDtls> contains the following **InstructedCorporateActionOption19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		735
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		735
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		735
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		735
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		737
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			737
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		737
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		738
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		738
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		739
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		739
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			739
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		740
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	741
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		742
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	742
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		743

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		745

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1190**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption30Choice" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		819

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.3 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.4 DefaultAction <DfltActn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.

DefaultAction <DfltActn> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		822
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		822

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.5 OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of accepted instructions received for a given option.

OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.6 OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given option.

OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.7 OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status for a given option. It includes cancel pending instructions.

OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.8 OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions for a given option.

OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.9 OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions for a given option.

OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10 EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the deadlines related to a corporate action option.

EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns> contains the following **CorporateActionEventDeadlines3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		737
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		738
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		738
	ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		739
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		739

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.2 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		785
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			786
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		787
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			787
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.4 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for protect instructions.

ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.5 CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for covering a protect instruction.

CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11 OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Instructions details received for the given option.

OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls> contains the following **OptionInstructionDetails9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		740
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	ProtectIndicator <PrctctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	741
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		742
	ConditionalQuantity <CondQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	742
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		742
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		745

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the instruction or protect instruction.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1191

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.2 InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the sequence number of the instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 1193

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.3 ProtectIndicator <PrctctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.4 InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities quantity instructed in the instruction.

Impacted by: C12 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

InstructionQuantity <InstrQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.5 InstructionDate <InstrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.6 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the client protect instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.7 CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the cover protect Instruction

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.8 BidPrice <BidPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Bid price of the instruction.**BidPrice <BidPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat45Choice"](#) on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.9 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Conditional quantity of the instruction.*Impacted by:* [C12 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice"](#) on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.10 CustomerReference <CstmrRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Customer related narrative information.*Datatype:* ["Max50Text"](#) on page 1194**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.11 InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Narrative information from the submitted instruction.*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 1193

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12 InstructionStatus <InstrSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of a particular instruction.**InstructionStatus <InstrSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		744
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		745

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.1 Accepted <Accptd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction is accepted.**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.2 Cancelled <Canc>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction cancelled by client cancellation instruction.**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus12Choice](#)" on page 1099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1099
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1100
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.3 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.**AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.4 Rejected <Rjctd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction rejected by the receiver.**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus58Choice" on page 1079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1080
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1080
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1082
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1082

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.5 Pending <Pdg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction has not been completed.**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingStatus71Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1085
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1086
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1087
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1087

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.6 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cancellation instruction is pending.**PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus7Choice" on page 1093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	1094
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1095

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.7 Covered <Cvrd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Protect Instruction has been full covered.**Covered <Cvrd>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.8 Uncovered <Ucvrd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cover protect instruction accepted but it has not fully covered the protect instruction.**Uncovered <Ucvrd>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079

14.4.3.5.3.4 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BickdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.5 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.6 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.7 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.8 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.16 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains the following **PendingBalance7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		749
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		749

14.4.3.5.3.16.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of balance.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.16.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTx>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

PendingTransactions <PdgTx> contains the following elements (see "[SettlementTypeAndIdentification25](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		811
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		811

14.4.3.5.3.17 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains the following **PendingBalance7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		750

14.4.3.5.3.17.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of balance.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

14.4.3.5.3.17.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

PendingTransactions <PdgTxs> contains the following elements (see "[SettlementTypeAndIdentification25](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		811
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		811

14.4.3.5.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.

Impacted by: C22 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4.4 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 seev.044.001.12 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice CancellationAdviceV12

15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification**
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionDetails**
Information about the corporate action event.
- IssuerAgent**
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- PayingAgent**
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.
- SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdvCxlAdvC>	[1..1]			
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvCld>	[1..1]	±		756
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	757
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		757
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		757
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		757
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	758
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		758
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	758
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			759
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		760
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	760
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		761
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		761
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		761
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		761
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			762
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			762
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		762
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		763
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		763
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		763
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		764
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		764
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		764
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		765
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		765

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		765
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		766
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		766
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		766
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	767

15.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference

(COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C13 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C15 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	793

15.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation140** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		757
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		757
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		757
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	758
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		758
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	758

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

15.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

15.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

15.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

15.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C5 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType86Choice" on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

15.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

15.4.3 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification49Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		760
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	760
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		761
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		761
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		761
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		761

15.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768

15.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C13 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		761
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		761
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		761
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		761

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
 Or /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress2Rule**

If BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present
 Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

15.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

15.4.3.2.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

15.4.3.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

15.4.3.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1070
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1071
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1072

15.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			762
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		762
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		763
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		763
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		763

15.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		762
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		763

15.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

15.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

15.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

15.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

15.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

15.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

15.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

15.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

15.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

15.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

15.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

15.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

15.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

15.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16 Message Items Types

16.1 MessageComponents

16.1.1 Account Identification

16.1.1.1 AccountIdentification10

Definition: Provides account identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768

16.1.1.1.1 IdentificationCode <IdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify that announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

Datatype: "SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1183

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

16.1.1.2 CashAccountIdentification5Choice

Definition: Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

16.1.1.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C17 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1187

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

16.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 1193

16.1.2 Amount**16.1.2.1 AmountPrice2**

Definition: Price expressed as an actual amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	769

16.1.2.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType2Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

16.1.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.3 Balance

16.1.3.1 TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10

Definition: Total eligible balance for the corporate action and full and part way period units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		770
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		770
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		771

16.1.3.1.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity49Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1032
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1032
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1033
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1033
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1033
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1033
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1033
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1034

16.1.3.1.2 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

16.1.3.1.3 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

16.1.3.2 BalanceFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		771
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		772
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		773

16.1.3.2.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1030
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1030
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

16.1.3.2.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

16.1.3.2.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

16.1.3.2.4 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

16.1.3.2.5 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

16.1.3.3 BalanceFormat11Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774

16.1.3.3.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1030
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1030
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

16.1.3.3.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

16.1.3.3.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

16.1.4 Date Period

16.1.4.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		775
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		775

16.1.4.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

16.1.4.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

16.1.4.2 CorporateActionPeriod15

Definition: Specifies periods of a corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		776
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		777
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		777
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		777
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		777
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		778
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		778
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		778
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		779
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		779
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		779
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		779
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		780
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		780
	SplitPeriod <SplitPrd>	[0..1]	±		780

Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

16.1.4.2.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.2 InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which the interest rate has been applied.**InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.3 CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.**CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.4 ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.**ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.5 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>
contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.6 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.8 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.9 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.10 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.11 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.12 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName

<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.13 BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.

BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.14 CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositories are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.

CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.4.2.15 SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

SplitPeriod <SpltPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.5 Date Time

16.1.5.1 DateFormat30Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		781
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

16.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

16.1.5.1.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

16.1.5.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.5.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.5.2 DateFormat59Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

16.1.5.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

16.1.5.2.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

16.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType9Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.5.3 DateFormat57Choice

Definition: Provides the date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		784
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

16.1.5.3.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

16.1.5.3.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date is expressed using a code.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

16.1.5.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.

Datatype: "DateType1Code" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.5.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.5.4 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

16.1.5.4.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

16.1.5.4.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1186

16.1.5.5 DateFormat44Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODatetime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		785
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			786
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		787
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			787
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

16.1.5.5.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

16.1.5.5.2 DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date code and a time.

DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm> contains the following **DateCodeAndTimeFormat3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		787

16.1.5.5.2.1 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

16.1.5.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: ["DateType7Code"](#) on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.5.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.5.5.2.2 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the time.

Datatype: "[ISOTime](#)" on page 1195

16.1.5.5.3 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

16.1.5.5.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "[DateType8Code](#)" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.5.5.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.5.6 DateFormat43Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

16.1.5.6.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

16.1.5.6.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

16.1.5.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.5.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.6 Date Time Period

16.1.6.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		789
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		789

16.1.6.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1186

16.1.6.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1186

16.1.6.2 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		790

16.1.6.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

Date <Dt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 774](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		775
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		775

16.1.6.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

DateTime <DtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 789](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		789
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		789

16.1.6.3 Period11

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			791
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.6.3.1 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

StartDate <StartDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791

16.1.6.3.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

16.1.6.3.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.6.3.2 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

EndDate <EndDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.6.3.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

16.1.6.3.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.6.4 Period6Choice

Definition: Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.6.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see ["Period11"](#) on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			791
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

16.1.6.4.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of period.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.7 Document

16.1.7.1 DocumentIdentification31

Definition: Identification of a document and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	793

16.1.7.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.7.1.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

Impacted by: C32 "WithLinkageRule"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.1.7.2 DocumentNumber5Choice

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		794
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		794
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		794

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

16.1.7.2.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1190

16.1.7.2.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 1191

16.1.7.2.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		816

16.1.7.3 DocumentIdentification33

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			795
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		795
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		795
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	795

16.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		795
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		795

16.1.7.3.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.7.3.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.7.3.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		794
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		794
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		794

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

16.1.7.4 DocumentIdentification32

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			796
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	796
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	797

16.1.7.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		796

16.1.7.4.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.7.4.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.7.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentNumber5Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		794
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		794
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		794

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

16.1.7.4.3 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

Impacted by: C32 "[WithLinkageRule](#)"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingPosition7Choice](#)" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.1.8 Financial Institution Identification

16.1.8.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		798
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		798

16.1.8.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1102
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1102

16.1.8.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193**16.1.8.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18***Definition:* Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	798
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		799
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		799
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		799
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		799
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		800

16.1.8.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* [C2 "BICFI"](#)*Datatype:* "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1186

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.8.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		798
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		798

16.1.8.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1188

16.1.8.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1191

16.1.8.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1000
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1003

16.1.8.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			804
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

16.1.8.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		801
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		801
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		801
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		801

16.1.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.8.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1188

16.1.8.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

16.1.8.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1000
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1003

16.1.8.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		802
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		803

16.1.8.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	798
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		799
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		799
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		799
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		799
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		800

16.1.8.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		801
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		801
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		801
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		801

16.1.8.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			804
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

16.1.8.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.8.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		804

16.1.8.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1156

16.1.8.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.8.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.9 Financial Instrument

16.1.9.1 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			805
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		806

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

16.1.9.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1187

16.1.9.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		806
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		806

16.1.9.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.9.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1191

16.1.9.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		811

16.1.9.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

16.1.10 Financial Instrument Quantity

16.1.10.1 QuantityToQuantityRatio1

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		807
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		807

16.1.10.1.1 Quantity1 <Qty1>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1188**16.1.10.1.2 Quantity2 <Qty2>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1188**16.1.11 Foreign Exchange****16.1.11.1 ForeignExchangeTerms19***Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		808

16.1.11.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.11.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.11.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1189

16.1.11.2 ForeignExchangeTerms24

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	808
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		809
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	809

16.1.11.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.11.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.11.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1189

16.1.11.2.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.1.12 Frequency

16.1.12.1 Frequency25Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

16.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "EventFrequency4Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

16.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.13 Identification Information**16.1.13.1 IdentificationSource3Choice***Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		811

16.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 1156

16.1.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.13.2 SettlementTypeAndIdentification25***Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		811
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		811

16.1.13.2.1 Payment <Pmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.*Datatype:* "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

16.1.13.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference of the transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.13.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the intended settlement date.**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

16.1.13.3 GenericIdentification78

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		812
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		812

16.1.13.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.13.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.13.4 IdentificationType42Choice

Definition: Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

16.1.13.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a code.

Datatype: "[TypeOfIdentification1Code](#)" on page 1185

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

16.1.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.13.5 IdentificationFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between either a short, long or a proprietary identification format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		813
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		813
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		813

16.1.13.5.1 ShortIdentification <ShrtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a short identification.

Datatype: "[Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1190

16.1.13.5.2 LongIdentification <LngId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a long identification.

Datatype: "[Max30Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.13.5.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a proprietary identification.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		816

16.1.13.6 CorporateActionEventReference3

Definition: Identification of a linked corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			814
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	815

16.1.13.6.1 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the linked corporate action event.

EventIdentification <EvtId> contains one of the following **CorporateActionEventReference3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		814

16.1.13.6.1.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.13.6.1.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.13.6.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C32 "WithLinkageRule"**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.1.13.7 GenericIdentification30*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.13.7.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1190**16.1.13.7.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.13.7.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.13.8 GenericIdentification36

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		816

16.1.13.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.13.8.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.13.8.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.13.9 DocumentIdentification9

Definition: Identifies a document by a unique identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816

16.1.13.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.13.10 GenericIdentification47

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.13.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1190

16.1.13.10.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1193

16.1.13.10.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1193

16.1.14 Market

16.1.14.1 MarketIdentification1Choice

Definition: Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		817
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		817

16.1.14.1.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 1188

16.1.14.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.14.2 CorporateActionOption30Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		819

16.1.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption11Code" on page 1143

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

16.1.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.14.3 MarketIdentification84

Definition: Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		820
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		820

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

16.1.14.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, that is, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		817
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		817

16.1.14.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketType8Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

16.1.14.4 MarketType8Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the market type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

16.1.14.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MarketType2Code](#)" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

16.1.14.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.14.5 MarketIdentification3Choice

Definition: Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		821

16.1.14.5.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".

Datatype: "[MICIdentifier](#)" on page 1188

16.1.14.5.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.15 Miscellaneous

16.1.15.1 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice

Definition: Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		822
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		822

16.1.15.1.1 DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1188](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.1.2 StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1188](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.2 UpdatedURLInformation6

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		822

16.1.15.2.1 Language <Lang>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

Datatype: ["ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1164](#)

16.1.15.2.2 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 1192](#)

16.1.15.3 UpdatedAdditionalInformation20

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.15.3.1 Language <Lang>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1164

16.1.15.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "Max8000Text" on page 1194

16.1.15.4 UpdatedAdditionalInformation21

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

16.1.15.4.1 Language <Lang>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1164

16.1.15.4.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.5 UpdatedAdditionalInformation19

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		824

16.1.15.5.1 Language <Lang>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1164

16.1.15.5.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.6 OptionFeaturesFormat29Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

16.1.15.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "OptionFeatures14Code" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
RGRS	GrossDividendReinvestment	Gross dividend is reinvested.
RNET	NetDividendReinvestment	Dividend reinvestment is processed net of withholding tax.

16.1.15.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.7 UpdatedAdditionalInformation18

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		825

16.1.15.7.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.15.8 UpdatedAdditionalInformation17

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

16.1.15.8.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.9 CorporateActionReversalReason5

Definition: Specifies the reason why the corporate action reversal occurs.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			826
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		827

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.15.9.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CorporateActionReversalReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

16.1.15.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.

Datatype: "CorporateActionReversalReason2Code" on page 1150

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
IREC	IncorrectEntitlementDate	Entitlement date is incorrect.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.

CodeName	Name	Definition
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.

16.1.15.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.9.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.15.10 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

16.1.15.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Datatype: "[NonEligibleProceedsIndicator2Code](#)" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.
NELS	NonEligibleSecurity	Security not eligible in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).

16.1.15.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.11 OptionFeaturesFormat28Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		829

16.1.15.11.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.*Datatype:* "[OptionFeatures13Code](#)" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).
RGRS	GrossDividendReinvestment	Gross dividend is reinvested.
RNET	NetDividendReinvestment	Dividend reinvestment is processed net of withholding tax.

16.1.15.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.12 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat19Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		831

16.1.15.12.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess11Code" on page 1106

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.1.15.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.13 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat17Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832

16.1.15.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[AdditionalBusinessProcess9Code](#)" on page 1108

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.1.15.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.14 OfferTypeFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of offer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

16.1.15.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.

Datatype: "[OfferType4Code](#)" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
NDIS	DissenterRightsNotApplicable	Dissenter's rights are not applicable for this option of the offer.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

16.1.15.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.15 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat18Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

16.1.15.15.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "[AdditionalBusinessProcess10Code](#)" on page 1105

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.1.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.16 Statement72

Definition: General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[1..1]	Text		836
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		837
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		837
	StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>	[1..1]	±		837
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		837
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		837
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		838
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>	[0..1]	±		838

16.1.15.16.1 StatementType <StmtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is a balance only notification or if it includes missing instructions only or all instructions.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementType2Code" on page 1151

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

16.1.15.16.2 ReportingType <RptgTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 1151

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

16.1.15.16.3 StatementIdentification <StmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.16.4 InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the period of instruction details within the statement.

InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 774 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		775
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		775

16.1.15.16.5 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 1194

16.1.15.16.6 StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the statement.

StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

16.1.15.16.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency25Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

16.1.15.16.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923

16.1.15.16.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.16.10 NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdInPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which identification deadline has been set.

NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdInPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		790

16.1.15.17 CorporateActionOption41Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

16.1.15.17.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption17Code" on page 1149

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.1.15.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.18 CorporateActionOption40Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842

16.1.15.18.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionOption16Code](#)" on page 1147

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.1.15.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.19 CorporateActionEventType102Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

16.1.15.19.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType34Code" on page 1135

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

16.1.15.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.20 BidRangeType1Choice

Definition: Bid range type as a choice of a defined coded value or a proprietary value.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

16.1.15.20.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bid range type expressed as a code value.

Datatype: "[BidRangeType1Code](#)" on page 1112

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

16.1.15.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bid range type expressed as a proprietary value.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.21 CorporateActionOption37Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852

16.1.15.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionOption15Code](#)" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and

CodeName	Name	Definition
		considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.1.15.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.22 CorporateActionOption33Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

16.1.15.22.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionOption12Code](#)" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

16.1.15.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a proprietary identification.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.23 PendingStatus58Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action event processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	854

16.1.15.23.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.15.23.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusReason18](#)" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1092
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1092

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.15.24 NetDividendRateFormat40Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats to express a net dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	855
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			856
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

16.1.15.24.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.24.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856

16.1.15.24.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.24.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.24.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

16.1.15.24.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

16.1.15.24.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

16.1.15.24.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.24.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.24.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C51 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.24.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.24.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.25 NetDividendRateFormat39Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			861
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	863
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

16.1.15.25.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.25.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861

16.1.15.25.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.25.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.25.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	863
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864

16.1.15.25.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

16.1.15.25.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

16.1.15.25.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.25.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.25.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.25.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.25.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.25.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.26 GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	865
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	868
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869

16.1.15.26.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.26.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

16.1.15.26.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.26.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.26.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	868
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

16.1.15.26.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType78Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

16.1.15.26.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1159

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LT CG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.1.15.26.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.26.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1102**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.26.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.26.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.26.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.26.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType13Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

16.1.15.27 GrossDividendRateFormat37Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			870
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	871
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			871
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	873
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	873
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

16.1.15.27.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.27.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	871
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871

16.1.15.27.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.27.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.27.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	873
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	873
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

16.1.15.27.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType78Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

16.1.15.27.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1159

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LT CG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.1.15.27.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.27.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1102**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.27.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.27.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.27.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.28 NetDividendRateFormat38Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	874
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			875
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			876
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	877
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	877
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

16.1.15.28.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.28.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875

16.1.15.28.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.28.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.28.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	877
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	877
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

16.1.15.28.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

16.1.15.28.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.1.15.28.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.28.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.28.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C51 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.28.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.28.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.28.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.29 NetDividendRateFormat37Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			879
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	880
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			880
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			881
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	882
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883

16.1.15.29.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.29.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	880
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880

16.1.15.29.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.29.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.29.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			881
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	882
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883

16.1.15.29.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

16.1.15.29.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.1.15.29.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.29.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.29.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.29.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.29.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.30 GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	885
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			885
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			885
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888

16.1.15.30.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.30.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	885
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885

16.1.15.30.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.30.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.30.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			885
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

16.1.15.30.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886

16.1.15.30.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1159

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

16.1.15.30.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.30.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.30.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.30.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.30.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.30.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateType13Code](#)" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

16.1.15.31 GrossDividendRateFormat35Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			889
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	890
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			890
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	892
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893

16.1.15.31.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.31.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	890
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890

16.1.15.31.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.31.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.31.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	892
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893

16.1.15.31.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

16.1.15.31.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1159

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

16.1.15.31.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.31.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.31.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.31.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.31.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.32 CorporateActionEventType87Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

16.1.15.32.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType30Code](#)" on page 1116

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from

CodeName	Name	Definition
		DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on

CodeName	Name	Definition
		preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.1.15.32.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.33 CorporateActionEventType86Choice*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

Constraints• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

16.1.15.33.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType32Code](#)" on page 1129

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be

CodeName	Name	Definition
		combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up

CodeName	Name	Definition
		shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may

CodeName	Name	Definition
		prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered

CodeName	Name	Definition
		following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.1.15.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.34 CorporateActionEventType84Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		913

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

16.1.15.34.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType31Code](#)" on page 1122

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.1.15.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.35 OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914

16.1.15.35.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[OptionFeatures12Code](#)" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

16.1.15.35.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.36 SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			915
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		915
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	915
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			916
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

16.1.15.36.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		915

16.1.15.36.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace3Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.1.15.36.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.36.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.15.36.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	916

16.1.15.36.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1183

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.1.15.36.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.15.36.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification78](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		812
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		812

16.1.15.37 EventSequenceTypeFormat1Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the type of event in a series of predefined or planned events.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

16.1.15.37.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of an event sequence, in a coded format.

Datatype: "[EventSequenceType1Code](#)" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

16.1.15.37.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of an event sequence, in a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.38 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat15Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		919

16.1.15.38.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code" on page 1108

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

16.1.15.38.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.39 Pagination1*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		919
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		919

16.1.15.39.1 PageNumber <PgNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Page number.*Datatype:* "[Max5NumericText](#)" on page 1194**16.1.15.39.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the last page.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.40 TaxVoucher4*Definition:* Specifies tax vouchers in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		920
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		920
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		920

16.1.15.40.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.15.40.2 BargainDate <BrgnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a dividend reinvestment purchase was completed. If there is only one bargain involved, the time it was struck needs to be included.**BargainDate <BrgnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

16.1.15.40.3 BargainSettlementDate <BrgnSttlmDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Settlement date of the dividend reinvestment purchase transaction.**BargainSettlementDate <BrgnSttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

16.1.15.41 NotificationIdentification5*Definition:* Provides information about the identification and the creation date of a notification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		920
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		921

16.1.15.41.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.41.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		785
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		785

16.1.15.42 ProcessingPosition7Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.1.15.42.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

16.1.15.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.43 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

16.1.15.43.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.*Datatype:* "[IssuerTaxability2Code](#)" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

16.1.15.43.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.44 UpdateType15Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923

16.1.15.44.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Datatype: "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

16.1.15.44.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.45 CorporateActionNarrative3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the narrative type of corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924

16.1.15.45.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the narrative type of the message.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNarrative1Code" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

16.1.15.45.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the narrative type of the message.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.46 ForeignExchangeTerms23

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	924
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	925
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		925
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	925

16.1.15.46.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.46.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.46.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1189

16.1.15.46.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.1.15.47 FractionDispositionType27Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		926

16.1.15.47.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType11Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

16.1.15.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.48 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928

16.1.15.48.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code](#)" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

16.1.15.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.49 CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

16.1.15.49.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventStage4Code" on page 1116

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

16.1.15.49.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.50 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

16.1.15.50.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionChangeType2Code" on page 1114

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

16.1.15.50.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.51 FractionDispositionType28Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931

16.1.15.51.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType10Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

16.1.15.51.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.52 BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

16.1.15.52.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of certification required.

Datatype: "BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

16.1.15.52.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.53 CorporateActionProcessingStatus5Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			932
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933

16.1.15.53.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Code <Cd> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933

16.1.15.53.1.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "[EventCompletenessStatus1Code](#)" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

16.1.15.53.1.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Datatype: "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

16.1.15.53.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.54 SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935

16.1.15.54.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.15.54.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934

16.1.15.54.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.54.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.15.54.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.54.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.55 RatioFormat18Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			936
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		938

16.1.15.55.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		807
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		807

16.1.15.55.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.55.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936

16.1.15.55.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.55.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.55.4 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		937

16.1.15.55.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.55.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.15.55.5 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		938

16.1.15.55.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.55.5.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.15.56 RatioFormat17Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			939
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939

16.1.15.56.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "QuantityToQuantityRatio1" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		807
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		807

16.1.15.56.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.56.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939

16.1.15.56.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.56.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.57 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

16.1.15.57.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Datatype: "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

16.1.15.57.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.58 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice

Definition: Choice between an indicator or a proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <Templnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

16.1.15.58.1 TemporaryIndicator <Templnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.58.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.59 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26

Definition: Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	942
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

16.1.15.59.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942

16.1.15.59.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

Datatype: "DividendRateType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

16.1.15.59.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.59.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.59.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C51 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.59.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.59.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.60 RateAndAmountFormat41Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

16.1.15.60.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.15.60.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.60.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.60.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		945

16.1.15.60.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

16.1.15.60.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1185

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

16.1.15.60.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.60.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.15.61 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			946
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

16.1.15.61.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.15.61.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.61.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949

16.1.15.61.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947

16.1.15.61.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

16.1.15.61.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.61.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.61.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.61.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.61.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.61.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateType13Code](#)" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

16.1.15.62 BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950

16.1.15.62.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "[BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code](#)" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

16.1.15.62.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.63 OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the option availability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		951

16.1.15.63.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the option availability.

Datatype: "OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

16.1.15.63.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the option availability.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.64 FractionDispositionType26Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

16.1.15.64.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType8Code" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

16.1.15.64.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.65 InformationTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the information type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

16.1.15.65.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the information type required.

Datatype: "CorporateActionInformationType1Code" on page 1141

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

16.1.15.65.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the information type.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.66 ConsentTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the consent type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

16.1.15.66.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the consent type required.

Datatype: "ConsentType1Code" on page 1113

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

16.1.15.66.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the consent type.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.67 CertificationTypeFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the certification format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954

16.1.15.67.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Datatype: "[CertificationFormatType1Code](#)" on page 1113

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

16.1.15.67.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the certification format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.68 LotteryTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of lottery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

16.1.15.68.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of lottery announced.

Datatype: "LotteryType1Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

16.1.15.68.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of lottery announced.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.69 ElectionTypeFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of election movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956

16.1.15.69.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

Datatype: "ElectionMovementType2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

16.1.15.69.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of election of a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.70 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify whether the taxable income per share or per dividend is calculated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

16.1.15.70.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Datatype: "[CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code](#)" on page 1151

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

16.1.15.70.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.71 CapitalGainFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of capital gain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

16.1.15.71.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Datatype: "[EUCapitalGain2Code](#)" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

16.1.15.71.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of capital gain.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.72 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

16.1.15.72.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

Datatype: "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

16.1.15.72.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.73 CorporateActionCodeFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the change type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		959
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960

16.1.15.73.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of changes.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionCodeFormat1Code](#)" on page 1114

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

16.1.15.73.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.74 CorporateActionEventStageFormat13Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		961

16.1.15.74.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventStage3Code" on page 1115

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

16.1.15.74.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.75 DistributionTypeFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		962

16.1.15.75.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Datatype: "DistributionType3Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

16.1.15.75.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.76 DividendTypeFormat9Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963

16.1.15.76.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the frequency of the corporate action event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code" on page 1141

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

16.1.15.76.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the frequency of the corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.77 FractionDispositionType25Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

16.1.15.77.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType9Code" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

16.1.15.77.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.78 RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the renounceable entitlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

16.1.15.78.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the renounceable status.

Datatype: "[RenounceableStatus1Code](#)" on page 1183

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

16.1.15.78.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the renounceable status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.79 OptionStyle8Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

16.1.15.79.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "[OptionStyle2Code](#)" on page 1172

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

16.1.15.79.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option style expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.80 ClassificationType32Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		966
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		966

16.1.15.80.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 1187

16.1.15.80.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		816

16.1.15.81 InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

16.1.15.81.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 1160

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

16.1.15.81.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.82 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

16.1.15.82.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code](#)" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

16.1.15.82.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of an event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.83 CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code for specifying the processing type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		971

16.1.15.83.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the processing type of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code](#)" on page 1115

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

16.1.15.83.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the processing type of a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.15.84 RateFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

16.1.15.84.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1189

16.1.15.84.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType5Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.85 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		973

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16.1.15.85.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.85.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

16.1.15.86 OptionNumber1Choice

Definition: Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		973
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973

16.1.15.86.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1190

16.1.15.86.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Datatype: "OptionNumber1Code" on page 1172

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

16.1.16 Organisation Identification

16.1.16.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		975
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			975
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		975
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		975

16.1.16.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.16.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1188

16.1.16.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		975
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			975
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		975
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		975

16.1.16.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.16.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		975

16.1.16.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1157

16.1.16.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.16.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.17 Party Identification

16.1.17.1 AlternatePartyIdentification7

Definition: Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		976
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	976
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		976

16.1.17.1.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

IdentificationType <IdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationType42Choice](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

16.1.17.1.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: [C3 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.17.1.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1193

16.1.17.2 PartyIdentificationAndAccount204

Definition: Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		977
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		978
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		978
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		978
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		978

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
 Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
 Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

16.1.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

16.1.17.2.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.17.2.3 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1191**16.1.17.2.4 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.17.2.5 AlternateldIdentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.**AlternateldIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		976
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	976
	AlternateldIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		976

16.1.17.3 PartyIdentification229Choice*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	978
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrld>	[1..1]	±		979

16.1.17.3.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		816

16.1.17.3.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		999

16.1.17.3.4 IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Individual local country specific identification of the owner agreed between the account servicer and account owner.

IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId> contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification7" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		976
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	976
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		976

16.1.17.4 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		980
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		980

16.1.17.4.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		975
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			975
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		975
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		975

16.1.17.4.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			994
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		994
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		994
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		994
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	995
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			995
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		995
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			995
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		996
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		996

16.1.17.5 PartyIdentificationAndAccount172

Definition: Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			981
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	982
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		983
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		983
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		983

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.17.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification133Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	982
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

16.1.17.5.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.5.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		999

16.1.17.5.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		816

16.1.17.5.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

16.1.17.5.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193**16.1.17.5.4 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.**AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		976
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	976
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		976

16.1.17.6 CashParties34*Definition:* Specifies cash parties in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	984
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		984
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		985
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		985
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		985
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	985
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	986
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		986
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		987
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		987
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		987

16.1.17.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		984
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		985
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		985
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		985

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.17.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

16.1.17.6.1.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

16.1.17.6.1.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.17.6.1.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		976
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	976
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		976

16.1.17.6.2 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount172" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			981
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	982
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		983
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		983
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		983

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.17.6.3 MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClnCtrPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClnCtrPty> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		986
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		987
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		987
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		987

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.17.6.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

16.1.17.6.3.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769

16.1.17.6.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.17.6.3.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		976
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	976
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		976

16.1.17.7 PartyIdentification120Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		988

16.1.17.7.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		816

16.1.17.7.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		999

16.1.17.8 PartyIdentification129Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		990

16.1.17.8.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.8.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		816

16.1.17.8.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		999

16.1.17.8.4 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1188

16.1.17.9 PartyIdentification127Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990

16.1.17.9.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.9.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		816

16.1.17.10 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		991
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		991
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		992
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	992
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		993

16.1.17.10.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1191

16.1.17.10.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1000
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1003

16.1.17.10.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		980
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		980

16.1.17.10.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.17.10.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		996
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		997
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		997
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		997
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		997
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		997
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		997
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		998
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		998
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		998
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		998

16.1.18 Person Identification

16.1.18.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			994
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		994
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		994
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		994
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	995
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			995
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		995
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			995
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		996
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		996

16.1.18.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		994
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		994
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		994
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	995

16.1.18.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1185

16.1.18.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.18.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.18.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.18.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		995
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			995
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		996
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		996

16.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.18.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		996

16.1.18.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1157**16.1.18.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.18.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.18.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		996
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		997
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		997
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		997
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		997
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		997
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		997
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		998
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		998
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		998
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		998

16.1.18.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

16.1.18.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

16.1.18.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1195

16.1.18.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1195

16.1.18.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1195

16.1.18.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1192

16.1.18.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.18.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.18.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.18.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1194

16.1.18.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		998
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		998

16.1.18.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1194

16.1.18.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 1191

16.1.18.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

16.1.19 Postal Address

16.1.19.1 NameAndAddress5

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		999

16.1.19.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.1.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 1003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		1004
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1005

16.1.19.2 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1000
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1003

16.1.19.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001

16.1.19.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

16.1.19.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.19.2.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1194

16.1.19.2.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1194

16.1.19.2.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1194

16.1.19.2.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1191

16.1.19.2.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.2.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1194

16.1.19.2.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1191

16.1.19.2.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1194

16.1.19.2.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1191

16.1.19.2.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.2.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.2.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.2.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.19.2.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.19.2.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>*Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1194**16.1.19.3 PostalAddress1***Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		1004
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1005

16.1.19.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

16.1.19.3.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1194

16.1.19.3.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1194

16.1.19.3.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1191

16.1.19.3.5 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1191

16.1.19.3.6 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.3.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.3.8 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.20 Price**16.1.20.1 AmountPrice3***Definition:* Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005

16.1.20.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.2 PriceFormat64Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1006
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1007
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1007
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1007
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1008
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1008
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1008
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1010

16.1.20.2.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1007

16.1.20.2.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.20.2.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005

16.1.20.2.3 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1008
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1008

16.1.20.2.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.2.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.2.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.20.2.4 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009

16.1.20.2.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.2.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.2.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.2.5 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.20.3 PriceFormat66Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1010
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1011
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1011
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1012
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1012
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1013
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1013
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1014
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1014
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1014

16.1.20.3.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1011

16.1.20.3.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.3.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.20.3.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005

16.1.20.3.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType9Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.3.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1012
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1013

16.1.20.3.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.3.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.3.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.20.3.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1014
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1014

16.1.20.3.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.3.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.3.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.3.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.20.4 PriceFormat65Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1015
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1016
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1016
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1016
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1017
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1017
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1018
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1018
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

16.1.20.4.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1016

16.1.20.4.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.4.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1190**16.1.20.4.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005

16.1.20.4.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType8Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

16.1.20.4.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1017
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1017

16.1.20.4.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.4.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.4.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.20.4.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1018
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019

16.1.20.4.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.4.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.4.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.4.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.20.5 PriceFormat61Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1019
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020

16.1.20.5.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following **AmountPrice6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020

16.1.20.5.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType3Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

16.1.20.5.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.5.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.6 PriceFormat51Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1021
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1021
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1021
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1022

16.1.20.6.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1021

16.1.20.6.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.6.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.20.6.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice3](#)" on page 1005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005

16.1.20.6.3 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1188

16.1.20.7 PriceFormat50Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1023
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023

16.1.20.7.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1023

16.1.20.7.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "[PriceRateType3Code](#)" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.7.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.20.7.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005

16.1.20.8 PriceFormat46Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1023
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023

16.1.20.8.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice2" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	769

16.1.20.8.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.9 PriceFormat45Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1024
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025

16.1.20.9.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1025

16.1.20.9.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.9.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1190**16.1.20.9.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005

16.1.20.9.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.10 PriceFormat44Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027

16.1.20.10.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026

16.1.20.10.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.10.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.20.10.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005

16.1.20.10.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.10.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.21 Quantity

16.1.21.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.21.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

16.1.21.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

16.1.21.1.4 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtITknUnit>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1189**16.1.21.2 SignedQuantityFormat10***Definition:* Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

16.1.21.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.1.21.2.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of security.*Impacted by:* C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtITknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.3 SignedQuantityFormat11

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1030
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1030
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

16.1.21.3.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.1.21.3.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

QuantityChoice <QtyChc> contains one of the following **Quantity48Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1030
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1030
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

16.1.21.3.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.3.2.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1031

16.1.21.3.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1188**16.1.21.3.2.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1190**16.1.21.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.21.3.2.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.21.4 Quantity49Choice***Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1032
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1032
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1033
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1033
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1033
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1033
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1033
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1034

16.1.21.4.1 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following **Quantity50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1032
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1032
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1033
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1033

16.1.21.4.1.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed face amount and amortised value of security.**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following **OriginalAndCurrentQuantities6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1032
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1033

16.1.21.4.1.1.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.1.21.4.1.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

16.1.21.4.1.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104**16.1.21.4.1.2 SignedQuantity <SgndQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of security.**SignedQuantity <SgndQty>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1028

16.1.21.4.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1033
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1033
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1034

16.1.21.4.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.1.21.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.21.4.2.3 QuantityType <QtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1190

16.1.21.4.2.4 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.21.4.2.5 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.21.5 Quantity52Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats of securities quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1034
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		1034
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1035

16.1.21.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "Quantity1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

16.1.21.5.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1073
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1073

16.1.21.5.3 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.6 Quantity51Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1035
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1036

16.1.21.6.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1027
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1027
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.6.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1073
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1073

16.1.21.7 FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1036
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1037
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.7.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.21.7.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

16.1.21.7.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

16.1.21.7.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity5Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.21.7.5 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtITknUnit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

Datatype: "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.21.8 FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtITknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.8.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.21.8.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

16.1.21.8.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

16.1.21.8.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity4Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

16.1.21.8.5 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

Datatype: "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.22 Rate**16.1.22.1 RateFormat3Choice**

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

16.1.22.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType5Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.2 CorporateActionRate105

Definition: Specifies rates of a corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		1040
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		1040
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		1040
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		1040
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		1041
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		1041
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		1041
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		1042
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		1042
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		1042
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		1043
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		1043

Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

16.1.22.2.1 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat37Choice"](#) on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

16.1.22.2.2 PercentageSought <PctgSght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.

PercentageSought <PctgSght> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat7Choice"](#) on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069

16.1.22.2.3 RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

RelatedIndex <RltdIndx> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

16.1.22.2.4 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Margin allowed over or under a given rate.

Spread <Sprd> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

16.1.22.2.5 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

BidInterval <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat38Choice"](#) on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1068

16.1.22.2.6 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

16.1.22.2.7 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

16.1.22.2.8 ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.

ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1039
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039

16.1.22.2.9 InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.

InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat39Choice"](#) on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067

16.1.22.2.10 RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.

RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat39Choice"](#) on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067

16.1.22.2.11 DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.**DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat39Choice"](#) on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067

16.1.22.2.12 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.**IndexFactor <IndxFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat37Choice"](#) on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

16.1.22.3 RateFormat22Choice*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1043
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1043

16.1.22.3.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1190**16.1.22.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C1 ["ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.4 RateAndAmountFormat52Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1044
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1044
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1045
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1045
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1046
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1046
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1047
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1047
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1047
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1048

16.1.22.4.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.4.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1045
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1046
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1046
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1047

16.1.22.4.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046

16.1.22.4.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.1.22.4.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.22.4.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.4.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C51 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1047

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.22.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.22.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.22.4.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1047
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1048

16.1.22.4.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048

16.1.22.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.1.22.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.22.4.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.5 RateAndAmountFormat51Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1049
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1049
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1050
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1051
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1051
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1052
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1052
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1053
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1053
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1054

16.1.22.5.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.5.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.5.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.5.4 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1051
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1051
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1052

16.1.22.5.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051

16.1.22.5.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.1.22.5.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.22.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.5.4.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1052

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.22.5.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.22.5.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.22.5.5 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1053
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1053
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1054

16.1.22.5.5.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1053

16.1.22.5.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.1.22.5.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.22.5.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1190

16.1.22.6 SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1054
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1054
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1054
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1055
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1055

16.1.22.6.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1190

16.1.22.6.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1054
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1055

16.1.22.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.6.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.22.6.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7 RatioFormat19Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1056
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1056
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1057
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1057
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1057
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1058
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			1058
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1058
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1058

16.1.22.7.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		807
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		807

16.1.22.7.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1057

16.1.22.7.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7.3 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1057
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1058

16.1.22.7.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.22.7.4 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1058
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1058

16.1.22.7.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.22.8 RatioFormat20Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1059
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1059
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059

16.1.22.8.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		807
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		807

16.1.22.8.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059

16.1.22.8.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1102

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.8.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.9 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1061
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1061
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1062
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063

16.1.22.9.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.9.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1061
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1062
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063

16.1.22.9.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1062

16.1.22.9.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

16.1.22.9.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.22.9.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1102**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.9.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.22.9.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.22.9.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.22.10 RateAndAmountFormat40Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1063
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1064
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1064
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065

16.1.22.10.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.10.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.10.3 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1064
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065

16.1.22.10.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

16.1.22.10.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1185

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

16.1.22.10.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.22.10.3.2 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1190**16.1.22.11 RateAndAmountFormat42Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1065
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

16.1.22.11.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1102**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.11.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.12 RateFormat20Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

16.1.22.12.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.12.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.12.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.13 RateAndAmountFormat39Choice

Definition: Choice of format between rate and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067

16.1.22.13.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.13.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.14 RateAndAmountFormat38Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1068

16.1.22.14.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.14.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.14.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.14.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1188

16.1.22.15 RateAndAmountFormat37Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069

16.1.22.15.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.15.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.15.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1102

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.16 RateFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069

16.1.22.16.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.16.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType10Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.23 Safekeeping Place

16.1.23.1 SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1070
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1071
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1072

16.1.23.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1070

16.1.23.1.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

16.1.23.1.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.23.1.2 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.23.1.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1071

16.1.23.1.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1183

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.1.23.1.3.2 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.23.1.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification78](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		812
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		812

16.1.24 Securities Quantity**16.1.24.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice**

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1072
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1072

16.1.24.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1188

16.1.24.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1104

16.1.24.2 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1073
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1073

16.1.24.2.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

16.1.24.2.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

16.1.25 Settlement Chain

16.1.25.1 SettlementParties102

Definition: Specifies settlement parties (delivering/receiving).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1074
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1074
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1075
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1075
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1076
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1076
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1077
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1078

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition

/Party2 is present

Following Must be True

/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition

/Party3 is present

Following Must be True

/Party2 Must be present

16.1.25.1.1 Depository <Dpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First receiving party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the central securities depository where the receiving side of the transaction requests to receive the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following **PartyIdentification143** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1074
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1075
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1075
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		1076

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.25.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification122Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1075
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1075

16.1.25.1.1.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.25.1.1.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		999

16.1.25.1.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1152

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.25.1.1.2 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.25.1.1.3 Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and a text field.

Alternateldidentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification7" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		976
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	976
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		976

16.1.25.1.2 Party1 <Pty1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the depository.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule", C53 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C55 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C57 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

Party1 <Pty1> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount204" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		977
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		978
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		978
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		978
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		978

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
 Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

16.1.25.1.3 Party2 <Pty2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the party1.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule", C53 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C55 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C57 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

Party2 <Pty2> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount204" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		977
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		978
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		978
	ProcessingIdentification <Prccgld>	[0..1]	Text		978
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		978

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
 Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
/SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

16.1.25.1.4 Party3 <Pty3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the party2.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#), [C53 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C55 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C57 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#)

Party3 <Pty3> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentificationAndAccount204"](#) on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		977
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		978
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		978
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		978
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		978

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be present
Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

16.1.26 Status

16.1.26.1 NoSpecifiedReason1

Definition: No specified reason available for the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079

16.1.26.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.2 RejectedStatus58Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the general meeting instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1080
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1080
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1082
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1082

16.1.26.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.2.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason why the meeting instruction message or the individual meeting instruction is rejected.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1080
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1082
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1082

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason58Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1082

16.1.26.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Rejection reason specified as a code.*Datatype:* "RejectionReason86Code" on page 1181

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.

16.1.26.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejection reason specified as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.26.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the rejection status.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.3 RejectedStatus53Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1083
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1084
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1085

16.1.26.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: ["NoReasonCode" on page 1169](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: [C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1084
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1085

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason55Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1084

16.1.26.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason79Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.

16.1.26.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.26.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.4 PendingStatus71Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1085
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1086
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1087
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1087

16.1.26.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: [C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingStatusReason27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1086
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1087
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1087

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.4.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingReason66Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1087

16.1.26.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pending reason specified as a code.

Datatype: "PendingReason27Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.

16.1.26.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pending reason specified as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.26.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.5 RejectedStatus56Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the general meeting instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1088
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1091
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1091

16.1.26.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason why the meeting instruction message or the individual meeting instruction is rejected.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1091
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1091

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.5.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason60Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1091

16.1.26.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejection reason specified as a code.

Datatype: "RejectionReason85Code" on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.

16.1.26.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Rejection reason specified as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.26.5.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about the rejection status.*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192**16.1.26.6 PendingReason54Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1091
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1092

16.1.26.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.*Datatype:* "[PendingReason19Code](#)" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

16.1.26.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.26.7 PendingStatusReason18*Definition:* Specifies reasons for the pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1092
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1092

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.7.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingReason54Choice](#)" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1091
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1092

16.1.26.7.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192**16.1.26.8 ProprietaryReason4***Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1093
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1093

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.8.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.26.8.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.9 PendingCancellationStatus7Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	1094
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1095

16.1.26.9.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending cancellation status.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1095

Constraints

- **AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.9.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095

16.1.26.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Datatype: "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1172

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.1.26.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.26.9.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.10 CancelledStatus11Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1096
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1096
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1097

16.1.26.10.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.10.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancelledStatusReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1096
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1097

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.10.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **CancelledReason9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097

16.1.26.10.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 1112

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.1.26.10.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.26.10.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192**16.1.26.11 AcceptedStatus8Choice***Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1097
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1098
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1098
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1099

16.1.26.11.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason not specified.*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.11.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the accepted status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AcceptedStatusReason9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1098
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1098
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1099

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.11.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **AcceptedReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1098

16.1.26.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 1104

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.1.26.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.26.11.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.12 CancelledStatus12Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1099
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1100
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101

16.1.26.12.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.12.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

Impacted by: [C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancelledStatusReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1100
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.12.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **CancelledReason8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1100

16.1.26.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 1112

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.1.26.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.26.12.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.13 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1101
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1101

16.1.26.13.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		815
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		815
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.1.26.13.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

Impacted by: [C2 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1093
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1093

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.27 System Identification

16.1.27.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1102
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1102

16.1.27.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 1156

16.1.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.2 Message Datatypes

16.2.1 Amount

16.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.2.1.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1104

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

16.2.2 CodeSet

16.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.2.2.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

• ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.2.2.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.2.2.4 AdditionalBusinessProcess10Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.2.2.5 AdditionalBusinessProcess11Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.2.2.6 AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will

CodeName	Name	Definition
		be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

16.2.2.7 AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as an automatic market claim.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

16.2.2.8 AdditionalBusinessProcess9Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.2.2.9 AddressType2Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

16.2.2.10 AmountPriceType1Code*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.2.2.11 AmountPriceType2Code*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

16.2.2.12 AmountPriceType3Code*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

16.2.2.13 BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

16.2.2.14 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

16.2.2.15 BidRangeType1Code

Definition: Types of acceptable bid range values.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

16.2.2.16 BusinessMessagePriorityCode

Definition: Specifies the priority levels for the BusinessMessage.

The different priorities are typically user / service / implementation dependent. The semantics of the different values for a Message (Set) need to be defined by the relevant user community (SEG.).

Type: CodeSet

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

16.2.2.17 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.2.2.18 CancelledStatusReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.2.2.19 CertificationFormatType1Code

Definition: Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

16.2.2.20 ConsentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of consent announced.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

16.2.2.21 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

16.2.2.22 CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

16.2.2.23 CorporateActionChangeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

16.2.2.24 CorporateActionChangeType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

16.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of event processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

16.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventStage3Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

16.2.2.27 CorporateActionEventStage4Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA lottery event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

16.2.2.28 CorporateActionEventType30Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually

CodeName	Name	Definition
		comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend

CodeName	Name	Definition
		rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.2.2.29 CorporateActionEventType31Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.2.2.30 CorporateActionEventType32Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often

CodeName	Name	Definition
		reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with

CodeName	Name	Definition
		different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which

CodeName	Name	Definition
		usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.2.2.31 CorporateActionEventType34Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

16.2.2.32 CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code

Definition: Automatic Reinvestment of Cash distributed by accumulating funds.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

16.2.2.33 CorporateActionInformationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of information event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

16.2.2.34 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

16.2.2.35 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceFunction1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the message is a final eligible balance and entitlements message or a preliminary advice of payment message.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTL	Entitlement	Message is an entitlement.
CAPA	PreadviceOfMovement	Message is a preadvice of movement.

16.2.2.36 CorporateActionNarrative1Code

Definition: Specifies the narrative type of a corporate action.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

16.2.2.37 CorporateActionNotificationType1Code

Definition: Type of notification advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

16.2.2.38 CorporateActionOption11Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

16.2.2.39 CorporateActionOption12Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

16.2.2.40 CorporateActionOption15Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.2.2.41 CorporateActionOption16Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.2.2.42 CorporateActionOption17Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.2.2.43 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

16.2.2.44 CorporateActionReversalReason2Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a reversal of payment is taking place in corporate action processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
IREDD	IncorrectEntitlementDate	Entitlement date is incorrect.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.

16.2.2.45 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code

Definition: Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events for example. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

16.2.2.46 CorporateActionStatementType2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

16.2.2.47 CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

16.2.2.48 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.2.2.49 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

16.2.2.50 DateType1Code

Definition: Specifies when date is unknown.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.51 DateType7Code

Definition: Type of date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.2.2.52 DateType8Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dates.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.2.2.53 DateType9Code

Definition: Date is specified as a fixed code value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.54 DeemedRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of a deemed rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.2.2.55 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

16.2.2.56 DistributionType3Code

Definition: Specifies whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

16.2.2.57 DividendRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

16.2.2.58 ElectionMovementType2Code

Definition: Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

16.2.2.59 EUCapitalGain2Code

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

16.2.2.60 EventCompletenessStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

16.2.2.61 EventConfirmationStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

16.2.2.62 EventFrequency4Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

16.2.2.63 EventSequenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of successive events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

16.2.2.64 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

16.2.2.65 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

16.2.2.66 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength 4

16.2.2.67 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 4

16.2.2.68 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 4

16.2.2.69 FractionDispositionType10Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

16.2.2.70 FractionDispositionType11Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

16.2.2.71 FractionDispositionType8Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

16.2.2.72 FractionDispositionType9Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

16.2.2.73 GrossDividendRateType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

16.2.2.74 GrossDividendRateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.2.2.75 InterestComputationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

16.2.2.76 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and

CodeName	Name	Definition
		regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

16.2.2.77 ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

16.2.2.78 IssuerTaxability2Code

Definition: Specifies whether the corporate action proceeds are taxable at issuer level.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

16.2.2.79 LotteryType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

16.2.2.80 MarketType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

16.2.2.81 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

16.2.2.82 NetDividendRateType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.2.2.83 NetDividendRateType7Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

16.2.2.84 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are newly issued or not, defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

16.2.2.85 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

16.2.2.86 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code

Definition: Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

16.2.2.87 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator2Code

Definition: Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.
NELS	NonEligibleSecurity	Security not eligible in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).

16.2.2.88 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.2.2.89 OfferType4Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
NDIS	DissenterRightsNotApplicable	Dissenter's rights are not applicable for this option of the offer.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

16.2.2.90 OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the option availability.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

16.2.2.91 OptionFeatures12Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

16.2.2.92 OptionFeatures13Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).
RGRS	GrossDividendReinvestment	Gross dividend is reinvested.
RNET	NetDividendReinvestment	Dividend reinvestment is processed net of withholding tax.

16.2.2.93 OptionFeatures14Code

Definition: Specifies the feature of an option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
RGRS	GrossDividendReinvestment	Gross dividend is reinvested.
RNET	NetDividendReinvestment	Dividend reinvestment is processed net of withholding tax.

16.2.2.94 OptionNumber1Code

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

16.2.2.95 OptionStyle2Code

Definition: Defines how an option can be exercised.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

16.2.2.96 Payment1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

16.2.2.97 Payment2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

16.2.2.98 PendingCancellationReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.2.2.99 PendingReason19Code

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

16.2.2.100 PendingReason27Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.

16.2.2.101 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

16.2.2.102 PriceRateType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.2.2.103 PriceValueType10Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.104 PriceValueType8Code

Definition: Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

16.2.2.105 PriceValueType9Code

Definition: Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.106 ProcessingPosition3Code

Definition: Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

16.2.2.107 ProtectInstructionStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

16.2.2.108 ProtectInstructionStatus4Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

16.2.2.109 ProtectTransactionType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

16.2.2.110 ProtectTransactionType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

16.2.2.111 Quantity1Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

16.2.2.112 Quantity4Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

16.2.2.113 Quantity5Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.114 RateStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.2.2.115 RateType10Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.116 RateType13Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

16.2.2.117 RateType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.118 RateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

16.2.2.119 RateValueType7Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.120 RejectionReason79Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.

16.2.2.121 RejectionReason85Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.

16.2.2.122 RejectionReason86Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.

16.2.2.123 RenounceableStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the renounceable status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

16.2.2.124 SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the account identification via a code.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

16.2.2.125 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.2.2.126 SafekeepingPlace2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

16.2.2.127 SafekeepingPlace3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.2.2.128 ShortLong1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.2.2.129 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

16.2.2.130 TypeOfIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

16.2.2.131 UnicodeChartsCode

Definition: codelist containing the names of the UNICODE code block name as specified on <http://unicode.org/Public/UNIDATA/Blocks.txt>.

Type: CodeSet

Constraints

- ValidationByTable

16.2.2.132 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

16.2.3 Date

16.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

16.2.4 DateTime

16.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

16.2.5 IdentifierSet

16.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Note: this identifier also supports the updated versions of the standard, which were published in 2019 and 2021 (ISO 10962 :2019 and ISO 10962:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; CFIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

16.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

16.2.5.5 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes

specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

16.2.5.6 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

16.2.5.7 MICIdentifier

Definition: Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; MICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

16.2.6 Indicator

16.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

16.2.7 Quantity

16.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

16.2.7.2 Max30DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6 with a maximum of 30 digits and 29 fraction digits.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	30
fractionDigits	29

16.2.7.3 Max3Number

Definition: Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	3
fractionDigits	0

Constraints

- NumberRule
If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

16.2.8 Rate

16.2.8.1 BaseOne14Rate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13
baseValue	1.0

16.2.8.2 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

16.2.8.3 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

16.2.9 Text

16.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

16.2.9.2 Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an upper case alphanumeric string with a length of three characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{3}
---------	-------------

16.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

16.2.9.4 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

16.2.9.5 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

16.2.9.6 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

16.2.9.7 Max15Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	15

16.2.9.8 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

16.2.9.9 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

16.2.9.10 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

16.2.9.11 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

16.2.9.12 Max25Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 25 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	25

16.2.9.13 Max30Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	30
-----------	----

16.2.9.14 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

16.2.9.15 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

16.2.9.16 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

16.2.9.17 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

16.2.9.18 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

16.2.9.19 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

16.2.9.20 Max50Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 50 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	50

16.2.9.21 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

16.2.9.22 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

16.2.9.23 Max8000Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8000 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	8000

16.2.9.24 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+ and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

16.2.10 Time

16.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time